

## SOME SHAW DESMOND BOOKS

### *Novels :*

**CHAOS**

**LONDON PRIDE**

**LIFE AND FOSTER FREEMAN**

**PASSION**

**ECHO**

**THE STORY OF A LIGHT LADY**

**INCARNATE ISIS**

### *Fairy Tales :*

**TALES OF THE LITTLE SISTERS OF SAINT FRANCIS**

### *Religious and Sociological :*

**WE DO NOT DIE**

**"GOD --- ?"**

**REINCARNATION FOR EVERYMAN**

**SPIRITUALISM ?**

**YOU CAN SPEAK WITH YOUR DEAD**

**WORLD-BIRTH**

### *History and Travel :*

**THE DRAMA OF SINN FEIN**

**WINDJAMMER : THE BOOK OF THE HORN AFRICAN LOG**

# HOW YOU LIVE WHEN YOU DIE

*(A Guide to the Next World)*

By  
SHAW DESMOND

*Founder of The International Institute for Psychical  
Research and President of The Survival League.*

*Author of "Spiritualism ?" ; "We do not Die" ;  
"God ---?" ; "Reincarnation for Everyman", etc.*

*5th Impression*

RIDER & CO.  
47 Princes Gate, London, S.W.7

## *DEDICATION*

*To REGINA The Woman who waits for Love beyond Death*

It is not my wish in these pages to challenge or to wound. It is not even my wish to "convert". I have but one object --- stimulation to critical thought. Yet, may I not say that amongst the Greater Ones who have vouched for at least some such experiences, we number all the religious teachers, including the supreme Mystic --- Jesus ?

**PRINTED IN  
GREAT BRITAIN,  
AT THE ANCHOR  
PRESS, TIPTREE,**

**:: ESSEX ::**

**A WORD ABOUT THE EVIDENCE**

Veil between the worlds about to be drawn --- Second World War makes this possible --- whence the evidence comes --- it is conclusive --- "realities which can only be experienced, not proved" --- "the place where dreams come true" .....

15

**I**

**WHERE IS THE 'NEXT WORLD' ?**

crossing the ocean of Death --- Man still the Unknown --- we visit the Next World during sleep --- training the sleep-memory --- It is a "place" --- the "etheric body" --- where and what the next world is --- **differences** from this ---it has time and space in a sense --- solid --- how the astrals speak --- a world separate from yet continuous with the earth

..... 17

**II**

**'DEATH ?'**

The day when we shall "die" --- the technique of dying --- "we now know very much about the next world" --- proofs in *You Can Speak With Your Dead* and *Spiritualism* --- the etheric body and its "soul" --- the soul immortal --- "the silver cord" --- when death actually ensues --- Science being forced out of the *intellectual* into the *consciousintuitive* --- what happens after death --- looking at your own body --- *jiu-jitsu* and *yoga* --- Old and New Testaments full of the psychic

..... 18

**III**

**'A GIRL IS DEAD'**

This book largely illustrated by personal experiences --- how "Lady Mary" died --- a reunion of living and dead --- the exhilaration of death --- the guardian angel --- The International Institute for Psychical Research founded by author

..... 21

**IV**

**IMMEDIATELY AFTER DEATH**

Death : peaceful and violent --- importance of education for dying --- a discarnate's lecture on death --- "really a sort of birth" --- readjustment to the next world vibration --- when John Blake, playwright, died --- when dead tries to speak to living --- the dead send messages to earth Lord's in the moonlight --- the sleep after passing

..... 24

**V**

**DEATH --- 'NORMAL' OR 'VIOLENT'**

**When** John Blake's spirit spoke to the author --- the "direct voice" --- spiritualism and fraud --- the "voice-box" --- "this book does not stray a millimetre outside scientific fact or potential" --- normal

PAGE

death --- "death a delight" --- this book "A Guide to the Next World" --- violent death --- why does not our education teach the child how to die ? --- how the soldier dies --- when the Nazi robot passes out, believing he has not died --- we are turning the Next World into a lunatic asylum --- when the astral Helpers try to save --- healing by vibration --- the power of *positive* prayer --- when the commercial mind goes Over There --- the luxury woman who died in her car --- "the comradeship of spirit"

..... 29

VI

"THE FIRST THREE MONTHS"

When you visit the Next World --- anticipations : realizable and unrealizable --- no "streets of shining gold" --- shocks to the scientist --- Professor Charles Richet becomes "spiritualist" --- Lord Balfour and Dr. William Brown, M.D., D.Sc., on survival --- a president of the British Association talks with his dead --- "you see the familiar earth-things about you" --- "getting another chance" --- the vibrational call akin to our "wireless" --- sending messages to earth --- . shedding money --- telepathy fact --- "Mind and Thought the origin of all" --- building on the astral --- food --- with Edison in his laboratories --- creating *by thought* --- Sir Oliver Lodge and Raymond --- losing three senses and gaining one --- telepathy at will --- how you find your friends --- vibration : sympathetic and antipathetic --- telepathy in cats and dogs --- astral landscape solid --- when earth-memories fade --- new perspectives --- "franked to the Greater Comradeship"

..... 36

VII

"WIRELESS"

"Wireless" the principle on which the Next World is based", say astrals --- everything vibrates --- we humans are radio sets --- The Society for Psychical Research --- "we are all linked together on wireless from birth to death and beyond" --- "saving postage by telepathy" --- the etheric world telepathic --- where "to wish is to have" --- positive prayer never goes unanswered --- answer can start *before* prayer is made --- "you make your world by wireless" --- you cannot die even if you wish --- how you get to see the oceans, trees and rivers of the next world --- "a paradise for the lazy" and its dangers --- living in two worlds at once --- "wave" and "corpuscular" theories reconciled --- the desire to incarnate --- a four-dimensional world with music and lectures --- "by imagination the worlds are made"

..... 42

VIII

"BUILDING BY MIND"

"Photographing thought by Fukurai --- Kathleen Holme : skotographer and her method --- the author sees the astral landscapes --- Hope and his spirit photographs, they being the first step in creation by thought --- Röntgen rays --- astral lessons in psycho-therapeutics by medical men and women --- Lombroso, Eusapia Paladin and Mesmer --- Freudian "quackery" and D. H. Lawrence --- the "Blooms-bury mind" --- sane psycho-analysis and insane --- the faith-healer"

VI

--- author sees girl cured of blindness --- the technique of "creating by thought" --- "was it only a dream?" --- God the Supreme Dreamer --- what form do we take on the astral? --- growing-up there --- lessons in materialization --- drawing power from the "Group" --- all this can be proved by our earthly experiences

..... 46

## IX

### THE 'AURA'

Communicating with the "Spiritual World" above the Third Plane, the latter the world to which most humans go on dying---"every-thing in this book applies to the Next World of the Third Plane unless otherwise definitely mentioned" --- why accounts of Life After Death differ --- remembering faces and places never seen on earth --- the new arrival discovers his aura, all concealment being impossible --- the pineal gland--- colours of the aura --- the mother who overshadowed her daughter --- the repetition in this book is deliberate to make it easy reading

..... 50

## X

### 'ASTRAL TRAVELLING'

At the end of the first year in the Next World --- "women and men totally different beings" --- "Starlight" and her astral garden --- Muriel sprays the author with perfume --- Louisa Bolt : medium --- the Lady Nona --- transport by thought --- "discovers he has always been visiting this astral world in dreams" --- dreams --- why you recognize people seen during sleep --- no single explanation of phenomena possible - --- Frederic Myers describes spirit parturition in *Beyond Human Personality* communicated to Geraldine Cummins --- when the "dead" return to meet the living as friends and lovers --- Claude Bragdon and travelling to other stars --- Fourth and Fifth Planes --- learning to cross inter-planetary space --- when we shall advance without pain and sin

..... 53

## XI

### THE ASTRAL SCENE

Countless worlds of vibration of varying conditions --- how the world to which we go is decided --- all astral accounts have the same basic factors --- method by which the "Ethereals" pass from plane to plane at will --- visions of the stratosphere --- Claude Bragdon states belief in communication --- Carrel, Lodge, William Brown, Lynch, Osty and Stede and the world invisible --- Robert James Lees' *Through the Mists* --- how those you love steal to you "out of the mists" --- eye-witness's account of the astral landscape --- author swims in astral seas --- a cup of tea on the astral ! --- Lodge in *Phantom Walls* --- Dr. Tillyard and Professors Richet, Passini and Bozzano describe the Next World --- possible to satisfy earthly appetites --- losing earth habits of eating and drinking and sleeping --- "the lovelier satisfactions"--- "death a sleep and a remembering ."a majestic panorama of love and service"

..... 57

## VII

## XX

### THE ASTRAL THEATRE

The theatre with music as base the prime educationist --- the astral play and player --- "mind-pictures" --- how mediums hear --- creative artist must 'ware clairvoyance --- how the plays are recorded --- "the *Spiritual Drama*" versus the astral earth-drama --- a theatre Over There --- "speech rarely used on astral stage" --- telepathy the medium --- the etheric screen --- where thought and action are one --- Lucius Humphrey's *It shall be done unto You* --- truth behind our fairytales --- showing *how* but not *what* to think --- always the music behind

..... 105

## XXI

### FOUR-DIMENSIONAL EDUCATION

Education the axis --- a summing-up of astral education --- astral education four-dimensional --- "imagination", not "facts" --- Logan Wilshire --- truth behind all imagination --- no dogma or theology --- education in "life" and in "death" --- our parrot-cage 'varsities-Whence-Why-Wither ? --- all life as religion --- the only thing we know about God --- implementing "the Idea of God" by the Hertzian waves --- rhythm and timing --- astral psycho-therapeutics --- astral body never sick --- their psychic technique --- "building by thought" --- astral-travel taught --- Art-Saturn --- superheterodyne principle and the Direct Voice --- sending wireless to the fixed stars --- on edge of astounding developments in USW or micro-waves coming --- music as matrix of all astral education --- "setting the vibrations" and the Spiritual Plane --- why psychic research uses music --- clearing the intuitional from the intellectual their object --- earth science's fatal mistake --- the place of the "intellect" --- "the divine intuitional" the only creator

..... 110

## XXII

### SEX AND THE CHILD ON THE ASTRAL

Sex and the Child chief points in astral education --- "spiritual" and "mental" planes not here used in *yoga* sense --- differing accounts of children on astral --- author's access to West and East records --- the views of *yoga*, theosophy, buddhism, Islam, christianity- "I have communicated with the Greater Guides" --- the White Brotherhood and Jesus --- Thy *Kingdom Come* and *Beyond Human Personality* and the Cosmic Christ --- invisible playmates --- Jesus never taught asceticism --- our churches of Paul, not Jesus --- "What did the Buddha teach ?" --- corruption of New Testament passages --- Rhys David --- astral third plane not ascetic --- why astral accounts differ --- Second and Fourth Planes --- the mistakes of the "osophists" --- "astral shell" and "Masters" errors --- human form changes on Fourth Plane --- Second Plane child-birth --- Third Plane love-making --- all great guides agree on certain points regarding love and marriage Over There --- sexual love on the astral --- "mingling of the love vibration" --- when "soul" enters body --- identity and individuality retained in Group-Soul form --- sexual mingling

## X





XXVII

WOMAN ON THE ASTRAL

Woman still regarded as Man's inferior on earth --- the astral contrary view --- Freudian tragi-comedy I --- astral scientist's view of earth science --- Freud and Jung --- all problems equally concern male and female --- D. H. Lawrence --- "wickedness of binding marriage" --- no divorce on astral --- how we choose our parents --- solving the divorce problem --- the neurasthenic child --- "karmic burdens" --- karma not "fate" --- Jesus, Buddha and Plato on this --- "etheric mating" --- the Astrals seeking to establish a New Human Order --- "sex-determination and pre-natal direction" --- strange changes in marriage and divorce coming to our earth .

..... .137

XXVIII

THE "FOUR-DIMENSIONAL" CHILD

"Children of Light" --- when my dead child returns --- Jan --- the astrals know everything --- "How can I speak with my dead child ?" --- Communication and the M.S.A. and L.S.A.

..... .141

XXIX

"VIBRATIONAL-MATING"

The "spiritual" methods of de la Croze, Lighthart, Russell and Montessori --- "awakening memory" --- the facts of the incarnated memory --- astral nostalgia --- "psychological grafting" with the sex-mate --- "merging of the auras" --- human butterflies --- earth mismating brings intense weakness --- mismated men and women --- the tyrant parent --- parents are temporary guardians of their children's souls --- "I didn't ask to be born !" --- the Astral Plane a reflection of this earth

..... .144

XXX

RELIGION AFTER DEATH

"Religion" kept to last as the all-embracing --- all of us are in flux --- the vital differences between astral and earth religion --- nobody changes through death ! --- Protestant and Catholic churches of the astral -- - the only religious crime : superimposition --- agnostics and atheists on the astral -- disappointed souls -- - the White Sisterhood --- the astral reveals what Jesus and Buddha and Muhammad really taught --- the indignant materialist Over There --- Inter-Religious Crusade and World Congress of Faiths.

..... .146

XXXI

THE ASTRAL "MISSIONARY"

No "creeds" Over There --- the ten "feelings" or "beliefs" of the astral religion --- "no religion really 'false'" --- White Brotherhood's chief work is "missionary" --- "the highest work on the astral" --- when the Early Church forgot Jesus --- Red Cloud and the "Clearing . . . .

PAGE

House" --- how the missionary is taught --- "learning how mortals think" --- faith-healing --- no disease incurable --- W. F. Parish : healer --- healing by music and inspiration --- volunteers for return to earth --- the sleep-life, the real --- astral religion is the application of religion to life

.....149

XXXII

THE RETURN TO EARTH

Love the whole object of astral religion with preparation for the return to earth or progress to the Spiritual Plane --- no priesthood what the intendent reincarnates are taught --- the greatest philosophers and religious Teachers have believed in reincarnation --- "Greater Self" and "Group Soul" in *You can Speak with your Dead* --- preventing incarnation of low-developed souls --- watching the akashic screen pictures of earlier incarnations and choosing type of new earth-life --- changing sex --- denying reincarnation --- raising and lowering vibrations for travel between the worlds of vibration --- three-dimensional versus four-dimensional worlds --- recarnating to prevent future world-wars --- war certain unless instruction given in truths of survival, reincarnation and *karma* --- we must now try *religion* as path of future advance --- sleep and death --- astrals taken nightly to the Clearing House of Sleep --- "The Sorrowful Planet" --- sealing of physical and etheric brains and the "cut-out" --- Myers describes "The Farewell to the Astral" --- Robert James Lees and the "Ceremony of the Group-Soul" --- messages sent to earth --- "the 70 years of earth but as an evening gone.

.....154

XXXIII

SCIENTIST'S HEAVEN

*A review of book to here*---Science basis of Religion on Astral---how they read our books---the all-embracing science of Psychical Research --- science being forced into the worlds invisible --- analysis of atom and soul --- all sciences deal ultimately with "soul" --- "scientific" assertions and astral answers--- questions about ghosts,wireless, television, astral-travel, "apports" and survival answered --- the mechanical world of the scientist a "hell"---Man and the machine --- the coming priest-scientist---Einstein on religion

.....159

XXXIV

SCIENCE AND RELIGION IN THE OTHER WORLD

The fatuous battle of Science and Religion the naive theologians --- "miracles" --- superstitious science --- H. G. Wells's *First and Last Things* --- Julian Huxley's *The Uniqueness of Man* --- why the scientist cannot evaluate the evidence --- Julian Huxley on *Scientific Humanism* and the dangers of Science --- Man advances by imagination, not "thinking" --- all knowledge evoked --- "power drawn out of the air" --- problem of the ether --- earth about to release atomic energy so wiping out problems of Capital and Labour --- the Matanzas "temperature-engine" of Georges Claude --- "etheric"

XII

PAGE

science makes religion and science one --- equations outside Time and Space --- "matter" transitory but real and the shadow of spirit --- "give and take" between astral and earth --- invisible audience --- applying learning to life --- where criticism and originality are encouraged and "authority" discounted --- pioneering outside the astral --- *ride my horse where none may follow . . .* --- "God is Law" --- the trap of earthly science and "apparently like causes do not give like effects" --- the materialist cannot interpret his "facts" --- love and the mal-appearance of evil --- the religious education of the astral men and women only *spiritually* the same --- *none of us know very much* --- "think by intuition" --- "get clear of all 'isms' and 'osophies' " --- "each soul its own universe" --- the world struggle between the Totalitarian-Mechanistic Concept and the Christ-Concept-Russia, China, and the Anglo-Saxon Confederation --- the "Little Millennium" --- the War to follow War --- author's forecasts of the post-war period --- a "Religion of Love"

.....163

XXXV

THE SCIENTIFIC RELIGION OF THE ASTRAL

Vital import of education compounded of science and religion --- why our earthly education is often waste of time and effort --- we get our education outside the school --- why the Shakespeares are "uneducated" --- but the scientist and his twin the theologian are usually sincere --- Pasteur and Curie --- summing up of prime bases of the Astral Scientific Religion --- what it thinks of our Medicine, Biology, and the Method Intellectual --- earth-science without spiritual life-line to the astral planes --- psycho-therapeutics-"soul" the final arbiter --- "killing the symptom doesn't always mean killing the disease" --- why new plagues break out --- psychic base of cyclic laws of recurrence and resistance --- the canker at the heart of earthly science and religion --- the atomic worlds unde-finable --- "midway phenomena" and the universal law --- the absorption of Man and Woman by God --- "man *lives by the unascertainable*".

.....170

XXXVI

"THE LAND WHERE DREAMS COME TRUE"

What the author has tried to do in these pages --- the Drama of Love and Death --- Service the only motive and goal --- "travellers of the astral" --- masters of Time --- the "Immortal journey".

.....170

XIV

## HOW YOU LIVE WHEN YOU DIE A WORD ABOUT THE EVIDENCE

The veil between the two worlds of the Here and the Hereafter *is* about to be drawn.

It is the Second World War, itself but a continuation of the First World War of 1914, which has made this possible. Of this, some of the earth's first scientists, religious leaders, and even average men and women are assured.

If all this were only "wishful thinking", it would be valueless. It is not something vainly imagined. It now has behind it a wealth of evidence, precise and voluminous, which compels conviction, as I think the following pages will demonstrate.

You, the reader, will naturally ask : "*Where did you get this evidence ?*"

It has come to me, and literally to thousands of others in all parts of the globe, from :

- (a) The actual discoveries of science, notably in physics and mathematics ;
- (b) Communication, chiefly in what is known as the "Direct Voice", with leaders and friends in the spirit world, whose messages show a quite exceptional agreement and, with it, a frankness and sincerity which convinces ; and
- (c) In my own case, and possibly in that of others, from a system of "impressionistic" or telepathic communication, thoroughly tested over many years, which, I believe, opens out not only for the psychic but for the ordinary scientific investigator, an entirely new channel for the acquirement of knowledge.

For much of the above, I shall have behind me some of the greater names, scientific; sociological and other. Some of these names I shall mention as we go on and we consider together the evidence, first, for the actual existence of a "next world", and, secondly, for the conditions of that world.

I have deliberately from time to time in this book gathered up the evidence of the preceding pages, and, as deliberately, repeated.

Nothing in these pages will be adduced as "special pleading". No violence will be done to the reader's sense of fact and fairness.

Nevertheless, there will, I think honest and well-intentioned women and men may agree, emerge from that evidence certain conclusions.

Firstly, *as* a Cambridge physicist admitted to me when lecturing to one of the university groups, that such evidence would be accepted in any other field as conclusive ; and secondly, that only sheer contumaciousness and refusal to face the facts could prevent its being so accepted, the perhaps at times passionate conviction of these pages not being didactic but born of the evidence.

That such unscientific and, indeed, unfair refusal exists, some of us know but too well, and this, especially, amongst those who boast that they are only concerned with the facts and the truth --- the scientists. We know also that such contumacy has hitherto been persistent in some of the Churches, even though their very existence is dependent upon such evidence. But we also know that today there is coming over both Religion and Science a strange and heartening change --- what might be called "a change of heart" --- and with it "a change of brain".

Long and bitter experience has taught some of us that no evidence, however minute, can prevail against the deep-seated dogmas of the scientific and theological minds, themselves so much alike.

What is true and what may not be gainsaid is that millions of people of all races and countries have today been convinced by this evidence. Above all, by the only "evidence" which ultimately is worth anything --- the evidence of their own hearts and minds, and with it, that "peace which passeth all understanding".

For even Science is beginning dimly to apprehend that there are realities which can only be "experienced", not "proved". Experience is itself the proof ! Yet here shall we find proof also possible.

A word of warning.

The readers in many countries, who do me the honour of following my writings, will notice here and there some modifications of my original conclusions about the world to which we go when we die. These are inevitable in any living science such as Psychic Science, and are the result of continued experimentation and communication. But my views will, generally, be found to be basically the same.

.....

If this little book speaks the truth, then it should comfort you who read these words, if you have lost parent or child or sweetheart. If you have chosen the wrong path in this life. If you have failed to achieve what the world calls, or often miscalls, "success". For there *is* a place and a world "where dreams come true".

This last is as certain as the writing of these words.

I  
HERE IS THE "NEXT WORLD"?

Each one of us wishes to know *where* the Next World is.

"If I cross the Atlantic to America, I must first know that America exists, then where it is." That is reasonable.

You who read this and I who write it, will one day have to cross the ocean of Death to the New World on the other side. It is essential that before we make that journey, we shall find out, if that be possible, something about the position and condition of 'what used to be called "The Unknown Land".

It can no longer be called that, because we now know very much about it. We are beginning to discover it and with it *ourselves*.

That very great writer and scientist, Dr. Alexis Carrel, Nobel Prize winner, surprised our world when with its psychic connotations, he wrote his *Man the Unknown*. That title still holds good for we still know little about ourselves. We actually now know in some ways very much more about the world after death and its conditions and peoples than about ourselves. And, curiously, it is primarily through our studies of that world that we are at last beginning to know something about the real "We".

The skilled clairvoyant visits that world at will. She or he can and does observe its children, gardens, seas and hills --- its multifold activities, social and artistic. She or he can speak to its inhabitants and can bring back information of the highest value, artistic and scientific, to the earth they have temporarily left. Any other statements are the result of ignorance, as the communication from the world of great verse like *Patience Worth* and scientific studies vibration", etc. have demonstrated.

Further, most of us visit this world nightly in our sleep --- such hours of sleep being, indeed, the busiest and most fruitful of all Our hours on earth. True it is that, unless we specially train the sleep-memory, we cannot recall what we have seen and heard Over There. There with our so-called "dead" friends. Many, however, especially in the East, can remember their nightly experiences as well as any dream.

From all this, we see that the "Next World" is a *place*.

It is a world in some ways very like this earth. It has a landscape and oceans of a sort familiar to us when we first gaze upon them after "passing out". Houses and theatres, churches and lecture halls --- even machinery --- just as we have them here.

It through our nightly visits that we recall them. Later in this book, I shall deal more fully with what it has *not*. *That is*, I shall deal with the conditions which differentiate it from this earth of which it is the "heavenly shadow". I shall hope to try show why and how it is that it has no economic problems, no money,

and no transport as we understand the word. And with all that, the strangest and most vital difference of all --- the fact that Over There our bodies are no longer of flesh and blood but of an extra-ordinary lightness, being composed of the ether or some ethereal substance. "Ethereic bodies," as they are called.

I shall also indicate, in passing, other still deeper and more complex differences between this world and the next. How it is that the Next World is one of "four dimensions", which is to say, that it is one not only bounded, by length and breadth and height as is our three-dimensional world. That, if you cared to be horribly "scientific" and irritating, you might imagine in the ultimate or scientific sense, that it lay outside what we know as Space and Time. Indeed that it has no Time and that in it Space has been annihilated. Also that in that Next World, the human mind acts directly upon the surrounding ether or atmosphere and that to *think* a thing is to *have* it !

But, as I wish this little book to be severely simple and "understandable of the people", I think, having just referred to them in passing, we can, for the moment, ignore such refinements, which we can leave to the psychic scientist.

For the fact is that the Next World, in a comparative sense at least, is one that has both Time and Space. It is as "solid" in its way as is ours to us, even though it vibrates so rapidly that it is to us usually invisible --- much as a buzz-saw is invisible when rotating at high speed, though you will soon find out it is there if you put your fingers near it ! Its inhabitants usually speak to one another with tongues and larynxes as do ours, although they also have a means of communication by thought --- known as "telepathic communication" in which speech is not used.

It must never be forgotten that airy and light as it is, the etheric body is still "material".

In a word, it is as *real* as this earth from which we step up at death to this higher plane of the Next World.

Actually, it lies close to this earth and may, if you care, be conceived as having its own place in space as has our earth. Science today is being driven into quite other concepts of Space and Time and it even declares that two worlds can interpenetrate each other. But none of this alters the fundamental facts given above. The Next World is both a separate world and a continuation of this. It is *real*.

## II

### "DEATH?"

THERE will come to you and to me a day which for us will have no evening. That will be the day when we shall "die".

True it is that there is really no "death", death being

the supreme superstition of an ignorant humanity. But we shall "die" in the sense, as Shakespeare says, that we shall "shuffle off this mortal coil". In other words, step out of our flesh and blood bodies, with which we shall then have finished, and go on to the next stage of our existence clothed in the body of spirit --- or the "etheric body".

Later, we shall go more fully into the question of how and why we know all this. We shall, I think, be able to show beyond doubt that science has now taught us much of the act of dying and what actually happens. We shall find that the "dead" man or woman, sometimes within a few minutes of passing, remains in the death-chamber to tell the survivors precisely what has just happened to him or her.

We shall bring scientists to state that they have heard the "dead" describe their own experiences of death and the world on the other side of death, aloud in their own voices --- something I Myself have heard with witnesses and at times in broad light many scores of times. We shall be told of the technique employed by these visitors and of the "voice-box" they use. And I think we shall also be compelled to admit, unless we most ignorantly persist, that we do now know very much of that "next world" and of "what happens after the death of the body".

I shall for the moment, however, assume that the reader is acquainted with the technical and other proofs set out in books like my own *You Can Speak With Your Dead* and the immediate predecessor of this little book, known as *Spiritualism ?*

This physical body of ours, both the clairvoyant and the camera tell us, is surrounded by another body which cradles it and which is known as the "spirit" or "etheric body". It is egg-shaped and it can be seen by the clairvoyantly endowed, but when it leaves the physical body, it takes with it the form and organs of that body, this in substance etheric, not physical.

This fast-vibrating gaseous body has within it the "soul" which the real "You" or "Me". It is this fast-vibrating and therefore usually invisible body which, on death, goes into the "Next World", leaving behind it the solid core of the physical, with which it has finished.

Here I wish once more to emphasize that this body of spirit, however tenuous and ethereal, yet is material. The only thing about it which is not material is the "soul" or "spirit", which we have reason to think is not only immaterial but immortal. It is this soul which, through eternity, we carry with us. It is the divine principle in Man.

Now these two bodies, the physical and the etheric, are held together by what is known in the Bible as "the silver cord". This



cord corresponds exactly to the umbilical cord which unites the child to the mother in the womb and the severance of which at our birth into this earth, gives each one of us a separate existence from his or her mother.

Exactly the same happens at the death of the physical body --- for death and birth have much more in common than is supposed. When "the silver cord", stretching from navel to navel, is severed between the body of flesh and the etheric body, the latter is released for its passage into the world beyond death, whilst the former body, as we know, gradually decays.

This silver cord, I might say, runs through the spinal column, in which it has its base at the very end. Its severance at death is meant by the biblical phrase : "Or ever the silver cord be loosed". For the Bible, like many of the other great books of wisdom, directly or indirectly covers nearly everything you will find in this book about death. Sectarian and creed-ridden minds have but slurred and blurred these facts, which can easily be traced by you or me, and which are set out in books like *Spiritualism in the Old Testament*, by the Rev. Maurice Elliott.

These things have been known by the Christs and Buddhas and by the wisest of human beings from all time. It is only that in this so-called "scientific" age, so often unscientific, in its passion for brain as opposed to spiritual knowledge, these elementary facts of life and death have been obscured. Now, however, I can say with some scientific knowledge and as a believer in Science generally, that we are re-discovering these things, partly by what we are pleased to call the intellectual method, and definitely *proving* them.

But, as we shall see later, the Scientific Mind is being forced by its own experiments into the airy field of the method of what I will call the *conscious-intuitive* out of the method purely intellectual, the limitations of which are now obvious. By the "conscious-intuitive", I mean a sense that is neither conscious nor unconscious, but is both! It implies the retention of awareness of what you are doing even when you have deliberately cut off the conscious brain. It may be cultivated, as every pianist and boxer knows, and as I, with many others, have personally been able to do.

To come more nearly to the consideration of what happens immediately after death, it should be stated that death does not ensue instantly upon the heart ceasing to beat. From what we have been told by the astral physicians and, indeed, to a certain extent by actual observations in the sick room on this side of death, the silver cord is not severed for a day to four or five days after apparent death. It is, I think, the recognition of this fact which

induces the Roman Catholic Church to administer Extreme Unction to the apparently dead.

The actual separation takes only a few seconds. In that instant of severance, the "dead" person finds himself or herself *looking down upon his or her own body* ! It is an extraordinary moment. It is so if only because for the first time the man or woman has found out that the body was *not* himself or herself. That it was no more than a suit of clothes or a dress with which one had finished and so was thrown aside.

If you my friend, ask how we can be sure of all this, my reply is that even *before* death, thousands of people have experienced this seeing of their own bodies. It happens in sleep, when the etheric body, having gone a little distance away from its physical core or casing, as you care to look at it, finds itself watching the body it has just left. People who have received a sudden shock, sometimes find themselves "shocked out of the body" and with it find themselves looking at the body they have temporarily vacated.

Many boxers who have been, literally and accurately in ring parlance, "knocked out", have had this last experience as I, at one time of my life having had much to do with boxing and boxers, can vouch.

Not only that, but when a fighting man has been once "knocked out", he is usually much easier to knock out again, for the soul or spirit once having vacated the physical body it finds it much easier to slip in and out of its casing, as one can more easily pull off an old glove than a new. This also is known in Japan to the Sen-Buddhists and in India to the *yogis* or wise men --- perhaps the wisest our world has seen. Much of this I can personally attest, as a follower of that great spiritual and "physical" philosophy --- ju-jutsu, of which such facts are the spiritual and physiological basis.

Both the Old and the New Testaments are full of references to such psychic matters, as the Reverend Maurice Elliott, with at least three hundred clergymen, have made clear. And, if further backing were needed, we find it in chapter fifteen of Saint Paul's Epistle to the Corinthians, and in many other of the sayings of this extra-ordinary man.

So, when we speak of an etheric body and of these general facts of what we miscall "death", we are in good company. No wonder so many modern doctors and scientists are beginning to suspect or even to acknowledge much of what I here speak !

### III

#### "A GIRL IS DEAD"

In these pages I prefer, where possible, to illustrate my story of *Life After Death* by actual personal experiences or by the experiences

of my friends and known to me. In this way we shall avoid that fatal "I know a man who knows a man who .."

Here is a story from real life. It will help us to understand exactly what happens to us when we die. You and I will one day have a similar experience.

I knew a remarkably fine young man who had served his country in various fields. I had met him in the psychic laboratories during my experiments. I had also met him "on the mat", for, like myself, he was a "Black Belt" of *jujutsu*, which, incidentally, is the highest belt one can reach. Also, like myself, it was the psychic and spiritual tides of this ancient art which interested him rather than the physical.

It is frequently asserted that "spiritualists are Sissies". This is just as rashly and wrongly stated as that hoary lie --- "Spirit experiments always lead to madness." Actually, there are quite a few Frank Arthurs, as I will call my friend, and I have yet to meet the first person whose brain has come off its hinges through psychic studies. As for those who make these assertions, I can only admire at their "prescience", when one remembers how little brain some of them have to come off any hinge

Arthurs had a "spiritual comrade", as I will call her. A young woman, who, fortunately, had more than "social position", as it is vainly called, for she possessed a quality of spirit unusual. She was also a girl of remarkable beauty.

I do not say that these two were lovers, for I do not know. What I do know is that there existed between them an exquisite friendship, the precursor perhaps of that spiritual comradeship which may one day be possible in our world between man and woman who have achieved lovership, rarely "comradeship".

I had the good fortune to be present when these two met in a London drawing-room one November evening. The room was an ordinary first-floor reception room, which had been open to full examination. Windows on the left looked on to the garden. The single door of ingress was guarded and locked. There were present thirteen people and myself, including Mrs. Rose de Crespigny, the novelist, and Lady Segrave, who is an observer of experience. There were also present an experienced medical man, a Dr. Thompson, and Dr. Nandor Fodor, the then Research Officer of the International Institute for Psychical Research, which I founded in 1934, with some twenty scientists of eminence behind it, its first president being the late Professor Grafton Elliot Smith, F.R.S., M.D., M.D., Ch.t., D.Sc., the Egyptologist. I may say that the International Institute for Psychical Research, now the International Institute for Psychical Investigation, is not in any way committed to my views as here advanced.

And here I wish to say that in virtually all of the experimental cases to which I shall later refer, the conditions were impeccable and

those taking part known to me or others for many years. This will save a wearisome recapitulation of "conditions" in a little book which has quite other goal and intent than dry "scientific" presentation.

The meeting to which I refer was one of after-death. For "Lady Mary," as I will call her, had been killed just before in an aeroplane accident --- "in the air", as it was naturally supposed.

"You know, my dear," she said, addressing my friend by the pet name by which she called him when on earth, "it was not in the air I was killed, but on the ground. I got tangled up with the machine before I was ready. . . ." There was a pause. in this voice which was what is known as the "Direct Voice" --- that is, the exact voice of the girl herself speaking out of the air, and the existence of which is now admitted by many scientists.

My friend asked her quietly, but with suppressed emotion, for the details of the accident. These his friend gave him, saying : "I did reach for the switch but I could not find it." The rest of that poignant reunion of living and "dead" will not be forgotten by those who witnessed it, or the dead-living girl's wish : want you to seek out my grave --- it is in an Indian valley." But for us, the essential of that reunion was the fact of how the girl felt immediately after the death of the body.

Here was her experience --- that of countless others.

One moment and she was reaching madly for the switch, as she sought to disentangle her clothing. The next, and she was looking down at her own tangled mangled body. What had happened to her ? What was that poor remnant of mortality which she had discarded as a garment ?

She was still in the aeroplane. She could still see the sweep of wing overhead. Could still catch the sheen of switchboard metal. Could see the sky above her.

Then where was *she*, herself ?

Was the "she" this which was looking down at the casing of flesh from which it had just fled ?

Then it had burst on her !

Yes, it must be so. She, Mary, was "dead". She had left the earth --- yes, even though she could still see about her the familiar things. But she was "Dead". Severed from her friend and from all whom she held dear by the gulf which men call "death".

Yet never had she been so alive.

She felt a strange exhilaration --- a freedom from the coils of flesh which had also freed her spirit ! She was not "dead" but living --- beautifully warmly alive.

She would seek her friend to tell him. How passionately she wished to speak to the one person who would understand the miracle of death She would, must speak with him.

And then, after a little while, she had found herself in this London drawing-room, speaking with the man himself. She could see him plainly sitting there, and she, thank God ! could hear his voice.

She could bring him comfort and clarification --- and he could go out to his work in the wilder places of the earth, assured and refreshed. Assured that there was no death and that one day he should meet his friend again. "Refreshed" --- because, as thousands of us can attest, there is no spiritual refreshment like that of speaking with our beloved dead and with the Greater Guides who stand behind and wait --- those guardian angels who, from birth to death, travel with us on the Path and of whom it may be said : "They also serve who only stand and wait."

#### IV

#### IMMEDIATELY AFTER DEATH

BROADLY speaking, there are two classes of death.

The first, "normal" or peaceful death. The other, death by violence.

There is all the difference in the world between the awakening after peaceful and after sudden death by violence. In the former case, the "dead" person as a rule quickly recognizes what has happened to him or her. In the latter --- rarely.

However, sudden death that is natural, as when one dies in one's sleep, causes no "blackout" of realization on awakening.

Here is the first reason for the importance of knowing something about the Next World before we visit it, as we all must do. The ignorant man or woman will also be ignorant Over There on awakening. The "educated" man or woman will realize what has happened and so be saved what can be years or even centuries of aimless wandering, frequently under the impression that he or she has not died and is still on earth !

Awaking into a world so very like the one they have left, with its trees and people the same as here, the *ignorant* as opposed to the *educated* dead, not unnaturally suppose themselves still to be "alive". As indeed they are, only not on earth as they imagine, but in "The Next World".

Here we may examine an absorbing explanation which I received on my birthday in 1934 from a Scientist of the Astral, or the Other World plane, and he, or rather, his spirit, being in the same room with me. This lecture, given to a packed room, was one of a series. I might also say that such lectures by astral scientists who are discarnate are being given throughout the world of our day, often in the Direct Voice, to large audiences. I have heard them in the Conway Hall, London, and elsewhere.

The scientist was explaining the condition of the soul immedi-

atly after the death of the body and upon its awakening in the Next World. (Here I condense where necessary.)

He said that death was really a sort of birth. That it had many parallels to the birth of a baby into this world of earth. And that the release of the etheric body from the fleshly body which, during its lifetime of earth, it had inhabited, was exactly paralleled by the severance of the newly born child from its mother.

"Just as a nurse bathes a baby as it is born into matter with a certain amount of mucous to free it from that entanglement, so, upon 'dying, into the Next World", you are washed on the Astral (as the Next World plane is called). Here you have cleansed all the little earth vibrations attached to you, and which would still seek to hold you back in that body of flesh.

"Use your common sense --- you cannot go from one birth and from one world to another without leaving something behind. The "astral shell", or "after-birth", which you leave behind you, soon gradually disappears.

"The umbilical cord which unites a babe to its mother has its corresponding cord in the cord which holds the etheric body to its body of flesh. It is when, upon death, this cord is severed, that the etheric body, which has within it the soul or real "You", begins to take up the higher vibration of the etheric world of After Death and to become part of that world, having now left the earth. And the adjustment to this higher, faster vibration and the new conditions takes time. How could it be otherwise ?"

.....

Summed up, the above means that upon dying, we put off a coarse and comparatively slow-vibrating body of flesh for the higher and fast-vibrating spiritual body. It also means that the better educated we are psychically on earth during life, the quicker will we adapt ourselves to the conditions of that new world and the sooner will we realize that we are no longer on the planet of earth.

Here I will take another case from life, or from "death" as you choose, to indicate the feelings of another newly-awakened soul. Once more, both you and I will one day have a similar experience, And the sooner we know what we have to face the better.

I will take the case of one of the most famous playwrights of our time and a friend of my own for many years. John Blake, I will call him, his wife not wishing me to give his real name as she "does not believe in such things".

John came to lunch with my wife and myself one day in the best *of* health. He was not only a writer but a first-class tennis player. He was also a materialist and would never listen to a word about "Next Worlds". "There ain't none," he would say illogically and ungrammatically, as so many of his kind have done.

He told me that he was "on the crest". That one of his best-known plays was to be filmed, with others in prospect. That others were about to be put on the London stage -- and so on. He was "on the crest" and that was that !

The next I heard about him was that he had a bad attack of lumbago, which had seized him when washing his hands in a London club. "It would be nothing. Just a touch of the old 'ago'."

The next I heard of him, he was dead.

Quick work. John Blake hurled out of life into what he thought would be "death" and knowing nothing about it all, for he had refused to learn.

Like so many others, he found himself in his own death-chamber looking at the body on the bed which he had cared for so carefully and still unrecognisant of the soul which he had ignored just as carefully. "The body I know --- the soul I don't he would put it.

This must be hallucination. For he can see his young and pretty wife by the bedside. He can see the familiar surroundings --- his shaving-set : his hair-brushes ; his wardrobe. All his expensive clothes . . save his socks, which with an affectation of parsimony he would buy at Woolworth's All the old familiar things. So it Must be a dream or mere feverishness.

He would soon put that right.

"I say, Dodo darling, I suppose I am all right --- but damned if I am not looking at my own body as I speak to you." He is addressing his wife.

She does not reply. She stands there looking down at the body on the bed.

Again he speaks, this time raising his voice.

She pays no attention. *She does not hear him.*

He is astounded. He can hear his own voice plainly enough. Why can't she hear it ?

At last, finding, also to his astonishment, that he can move, he walks round from where he is standing by his own bed to his wife and puts out his hand to touch her. *His hand goes through her body.*

She does not feel him. She does not see him. She does not hear him.

This hits him with sledge-hammer force. It hits more than his body. It hits at all his old prejudices and ignorances. Yet, he still does not realize what has happened to him --- that he is *dead*.

Then realization flows over him !

"Perhaps that fellow Shaw Desmond was not so hair-brained after all. Perhaps he really knew what he was talking about when he said. that Man survived the death of the body - -- that behind this world of matter there stood another world --- invisible but none the less real. Perhaps . . . ?"

There is a particular thing which he wants to communicate about his earthly "affairs" --- those affairs which now seem of so little importance. He wants to send a message to his wife. But he can't.

He remembers that Desmond had told him that often the dead sent messages to the living about wills hidden, wrongs to be rectified, and so on. He liked Desmond, but he had thought it "all rot". Now he wasn't so sure. But he would make sure.

So John Blake walks round his own death-chamber. He finds by accident that when he knocks against the edge of the bed on which his body is still lying, that instead of hurting his knee, his knee *goes through* the iron frame. There is no shock.

Now he is, literally, "dead sure" that he is "dead".

He sees the people weeping about his corpse, and wants to tell them of the foolishness of weeping over an earthly remnant. To tell them that he, John Blake, playwright, is still alive ; that his faculties are as clear as ever ; and that already he is planning to write some more plays that will "astonish the world" !

But they can't hear or see him. He just "walks through" them.

Tiring of trying to make these stupid people see and hear, he, like the sensible fellow he really is, determines to begin the study of these new conditions --- of this "New World" into which he has been fired. (What he does *not* know is that he was lucky in having had at least some days of preparation ere dying and of having, despite his own scepticism, learnt from his friend at least a little of what life after death is like )

So he examines the walls of his room. He presses against the closed door to find himself suddenly on the other side of it. Dash it all ! he has passed through a closed door, as that man Desmond always said the spirit or "ghost" could do. Why, William Gerhardt, the novelist, had more than once had the same experience whilst "still in the body pent".

Incredible ! Irritating ! But exhilarating, too.

He gradually extends his peregrinations. He moves about this beautiful house of his in North-West London. He even passes outside it. He doesn't exactly know *how* he does these things, for he doesn't walk in the ordinary way, but seems to float whither he will and *at will*. Didn't Desmond once say that in the Next World you had only to *will* yourself from one place to another ? Well, what was there to prevent him from taking a peep at Lord's Cricket Ground, his favourite spot, where he had so often seen Larwood send down his expresses against the Australian giants ?

He had only to wish it to find himself hovering over the well-known pavilion and over the stand with Death and his scythe above them. Funny that people imagined that Old Man Death had any power ! (He had conveniently forgotten that up to a



moment ago he had believed as much as any in the power of Death to annihilate !)

Why, the green sward seemed peopled with ghosts, though it really was night, with a white moon lighting up the empty seats. It seemed to him that he could see that great gladiator, Kenneth Fames, launching his thunderbolts and the two dour Australians seeking to keep him out of their "castles" and sometimes even hooking or cutting him. Ghosts dear ghosts --- and a fit of nostalgia for the earth he now knew he had left, returned in spite of himself.

He felt lonely in the night airs. He would go back to the house he had loved in life and to the wife he had loved and to the children he had adored. After all, he was "mortal" rather than "immortal". "Earthbound" was what a psychic writer had called it. Dear old friendly nest of earth ! He shuddered again as he thought of the probably desolate spaces of the "Over There" world in which he knew at heart he actually was, even though he might for a time haunt the old familiar earth-scenes.

It was at the moment of his returning to his house, entering through the closed front door and passing up the stairs as he used to do when "alive", that he began to feel sleepy.

Dear-dear what a sleepy air there was about the old house. He really must have a sleep. Just a little "sleepy-weepy", as little Kathleen would call it.

He entered his bedroom through the door, which stood slightly open. He would rest in his own bed. As he went in, he took a glance at the bed to find the "body" --- but whose body ? --- still there to his surprise. Somehow he had not expected to find it. Also he did not like to lie down by the side of his own body, which now seemed to be no concern of his. Where should he lie down to have that nap ? for he was getting sleepier every moment. Perhaps he could lie down in his study.

There really was something peculiar in the air --- something urgently wooing him to rest.

There --- really --- was . . . something. . . .

All at once, without transition as it seemed, he found himself in his study with the coloured western window through which the moon shone dimly. He was looking down at the divan on which he used to rest for an hour in the daytime. How *sleepy* he really was.

He felt a presence at his side and turned to find a tall shadowy figure by his side. A woman. He heard her voice as from a great distance.

"Oh, John, my darling Mother is so happy that you have come home at last. Now rest. Lie down there and rest . . . rest • • rest • • •"

John Blake felt his mother's arms about him as he sank into a deep sleep.

V  
DEATH---"NORMAL" OR "VIOLENT"

THE case of John Blake is one taken out of my own "Case-Book". It is not imagined but real. I knew this man in life --- and, strangely enough, know him in death. For he has returned to speak to me, not through the voice of a medium, but in his own --- and I have contacted him more than once. He has acknowledged his shallow refusal when on earth to listen to the facts of life after death. He has made the *amende honorable*. What man can do more ?

Blake came through to me himself, entering the room in which I was with some twenty others, on May 5, 1933. I knew him by a certain special name, which he at once gave me to establish his identity. He also spoke to me of his family affairs.

I again contacted him on October 6 of that year before twenty-one people --- this contact being made through a mutual friend. Two of his plays were discussed, he having acknowledged that I had been right, when he was still on earth, in my estimate of one of his plays, which had been seen by hundreds of thousands both on film and in theatre, and which I had always" insisted was his best, to his great disgruntlement, for he had pinned his faith to a mediocre and dull Georgian play which died after a six weeks" run.

Again I made contact on October 20 of the same year, when his opinion on my own books was given.

Of course if you care to think that these conversations were with my own mind, as some adenoided sceptics assert, you must do so.

All these three meetings were in an upper room open to full examination --- door locked and guarded and under charge of skilled investigators. Part of some of these and other investigations were held in the dark --- part in good artificial light. Fraud was completely inhibited by the conditions, physical and psychological, the information given often being unknown to anyone present, including myself, but afterwards found to be accurate.

Now, if the communicator were not John Blake, who or what as he ? Some dumb and possibly damned sceptic may care to invent somebody other than Blake. The professional sceptic is capable of anything.

Incidentally, the "Direct Voice" (that is, the actual voice of the "dead" person) usually comes in darkness, for the light, for a perfectly well known scientific reason, disintegrates the power. Darkness is not used to conceal fraud, as the ignorant imagine, though it *can* be so used by fraudulent mediums. As it happens, never in a decade or more, have I known a single medium of the first class attempt deception.

It should also be noted that much which we once thought fraud, we now know to be something quite other. That there is much

fraud in the more debased circles of what is called "spiritualism" there can be no doubt, but it is also assured that, in its higher and finer circles, fraud simply does not exist.

The mere fact that, literally, thousands of people have had such long conversations with their dear friends and sometimes with their dear enemies in their own voices, that the materialization of the etheric body or "ghost" is today as common as sunrises and that armies of people are today their own mediums, makes, one venture to suggest, the banal unscientific assertion that "all this is delusion", simply, itself, delusion. As any modern scientific treatise will show, the whole trend of modern science is towards what I will call the "etheric" or psychic presentment of phenomena, much of it involving, and proving directly or indirectly, the psychic facts given in these pages.

I have, indeed, just had the assurance of a distinguished physicist at one of our two major universities that his own researches had forced him to such etheric presentment and conclusion and this he made clear to me in conversations upon the trends of modern science which extended over the better part of two days.

So there was nothing peculiar about my talks with John Blake and many others. They are becoming the norm of our time.

As regards the *method* by which he and others communicate, it is sufficient here to say that there hangs in *the laboratory* what is known as a "voice-box". This box is not "solid" --- it is etheric in substance and can be seen by any clairvoyant and even, I think, photographed. It is suspended by seven luminous cords.

It is not made of vulcanite like the telephone which is its earthly parallel. It is composed of two substances, both etheric, one drawn from the body of the medium and sitters, the other taken from the Other World. The spirit world calls this conglomerate "telex-plasm".

The "box" is used for identically the same purpose as our telephone. It acts as a transformer to reduce the speed of the vibrations, or, if you like, the wavelengths, of the spirit voice, so that they can be picked up and heard by the slower-hearing human ear.

And, be it noted, all this is in exact conformity with what modern science knows about "vibrations". For, in this little hand-book of the psychic, I shall not stray a millimetre outside scientific fact or scientific potential.

.....

John Blake's death did not come into the categories of either the normal" or the "violent". It was a "twixt and 'tween", so to speak. He had a few days of semi-coma for preparation. He was not carried off in a second, as are those killed by bursting bomb or poison or bullet.

In "normal" cases of death, as I have already indicated, where there has been time to become adjusted to the new conditions, or in those cases of sudden death by violence or otherwise, where the subject has had instruction from books like this or by personal talk as to the conditions of death and after-death, the passage is easy. The "dead" person realizes quickly what has happened to him.

Almost invariably, after that "death-sleep", which is really a sleep of recuperation, the so-called "dead" person wakes up to find some beloved friend near to welcome him or her. Usually it is a beloved wife or husband, mother or father or child, who has "gone before" as it is termed.

You who read these words may rest absolutely assured of this. Many hundreds have told me or others of such meetings. There, is nothing to fear. Death is, or should be, a delight when it is met by decent - thinking women and men, for it releases them into the higher vibration of spirit, brings them once more into contact with their dear dead, and opens out to them *worlds* of delight and experience of which, at the most, they had only hitherto dreamt. Again, repeat --- "there is a place where dreams do come true".

This is no sentimental slushy talk. It is hard but beautiful fact.

By the end of the first year on the astral plane or "Next World", the average newcomer from earth will have settled down into friendly and harmonious surroundings. But I shall hope later on to deal more fully with such conditions, which indeed are the *raison d'être* of this book, which, in a very modest way, is itself a sort of "Guide to the Next World".

It is your and my business on earth "to prepare the way of the Lord and make His paths straight". That is, to prepare our fellow creatures for their inevitable passage from earth to etheric. It was for that our Lord came to earth, as a score of passages of the gospels demonstrate. Had He left psychic teaching out of his message, he would also have left out the message of which it is the heart-beat. People forget these things, even if they ever recognized them.

But this is one of the greater recognitions of the time in we which live, recognitions coming even to sceptics like John Blake. It is the time in which the veils between the worlds are thinning --- and soon "we shall see even as we are seen".

.....

But all this has reference to the death which I call "normal".

The results of death by violence, when the victim is unprepared "uneducated" in the facts of death, are quite other. They are even daunting. Nevertheless, they can be avoided, by a little care by each one who reads these words, presuming that she or he has so far been "uneducated" in such matters.

It is one of the more extraordinary anomalies of our ordinary education system that the only thing which can possibly matter ultimately to the child and the only thing which can act as a base for all cultural education, is never taught him ! Each child in our schools should be taught not only "the facts of life", which they are at last beginning to teach today, but "the facts of death". Of that death which leads again into life.

If the child were taught *whence* he has come to this planet and *whither* he goes after the death of the body, we should have fewer criminals and fewer failures. But "if the blind lead the blind, shall they not both fall into the ditch ?" And as our educationalists and even our clergymen are "blind", with some splendid exceptions let it be said, how can they teach what they themselves do not know ?

The Churches speak glibly of "life after death", but they never dream of demonstrating it ! Yet, did a doctor of medicine declare : "Do what I tell you and you will be all right !" without the actual demonstration, who would believe him ?

Here we are out to *demonstrate* what happens after the death-passage. To show exactly the conditions we meet on arrival on the astral plane which we usually call the "Next World".

I will take for my examples of "violent" or "sudden" death from those who have fallen in battle, although what I say here will apply to anyone, *ignorant on passing*, who dies suddenly. Those who have been instructed will be in a different position.

First, you have to take the *earth* conditions under which the unhappy and ignorant young soldier passes out.

In order to be trained as a fighter, he has had completely to subordinate any will he may have had, to his officers --- to the system. There is no alternative. The *Man* has to become the *Machine* if he is to be an effective killer.

Do not imagine that it is a fanatical pacifist who writes these words. I believe, with all my heart and soul, that the young men and women who have died that England might live in the present world-war, have died to the glory of God. I believe that we have to use every means to stop the vile tyranny of a Hitler or a Mussolini. I, who love Jesus, also believe that when we so fight, we are fighting with Him and His angels. I believe in peace --- but I am not a pacifist. There is a difference!

In the dreadful case of the Nazi robot, for example, the young man has been turned into brute. He has been told that killing for "the State" is no murder. That might is right. That the Nazis, as *Herrenvolk*, have a sort of hellish right to hold a world to slavery.

Unlike the British soldier, who is a freeman, he is also taught that the individual has no rights. That Jesus was a moron. That there is no God save the God of Battles, who is a German god.

That love and mercy and kindness are the vices of the Christian. That the Jew is foredoomed and foredamned, and that torture and death are his only "rights".

In the modern tank, he is shut in a trap. He is taught to fight until killed, and told that if he finds still living German soldiers lying wounded in his track he is to drive over them to save time.

He is taught to regard the disembowelling of men with indifference. If in the trenches, he becomes one with the stench, the lice and the sights unspeakable. Sometimes, he is even chained to his machine-gun in the "pill-boxes" so that he cannot run away.

He is a dehumanized "human" being. He is, as we definitely know, half mad. And he is sometimes "doped" so that he may face the flying death and poison gas unflinching and unknowing. This is the being who, in an instant, is dispatched into the "Next World".

Imagine the result, of which we know minutely from our own clairvoyants who can "see into that next world", and from the Greater Spirit Guides who always seek to warn us of the deadly threat of war and of the "hell" into which we are turning that Next World which we shall all have one day to enter, by loosing within it by violent death these crazed young men and the war-women. For this is the day of the Civilian Fighter !

There is one singular thing about death, especially violent death. We are apt to take the final scenes upon which our eyes rest before passing out as the "fixed impress" or *idée fixe*, which may haunt us on the Other Side for years or even centuries, unless we can rid ourselves of it.

This is plain scientific fact. Any other statement would be lie.

Remember, these Nazi Robots, whom I have but taken as an example of countless others, are practically mad as they die. The laying down of the tortured physical body brings no surcease. For etheric body which they take over with them can also think --- "brain" can be as crazed as any brain of the physical body. In a flash, the man who has just given and received a fatal bayonet thrust in the stomach, finds himself in a shadowy world, in which he often goes on fighting under the delusion that he is still on earth until it gradually dawns on him that "there is something wrong somewhere".

"Still does he believe that he has not left the earth. He rushes madly from side to side like a wild beast behind bars, seeking escape from something he knows not. When he finds kindly souls approaching him seeking to make him understand what has happened to him, he will not listen, but rushes away shrieking, only to meet others as as himself, and to turn the astral into a pandemonium.

And all these madmen and madwomen are followed by the curse of memory --- by their last terrible memories of earth-life. Over

and over again they go through the death-scene. It is a squirrel-cage in which they perpetually turn. This, indeed, is the only hell --- not the eternal hell of the theologians, however, thank God, but one only for the time.

The Helpers or "Guides" of the astral seek to communicate with them, as I have said. They do this by so lowering the rate of their fast-vibrating bodies that they can be seen and heard by these poor demented people, still earthy of the earth despite their new etheric bodies, for the etheric vibration can vary much in quality and speed, according to the spiritual quality of the owner.

To my own definite knowledge, these devoted Helpers, the very essence of the higher plane, have for over twenty years been trying to bring sanity to the victims of the last Great War. As I write, they are being nearly hopelessly, helplessly flooded out by the millions who have been expelled from mortal body in the holocausts of the Russo-German and other fronts.

Their first efforts are invariably to put the madmen to sleep. This is done by collective concentration upon the unfortunate by the suggestion of sleep. A kind of hypnosis.

They have also made a phenomenal discovery in the last half century --- one which is revolutionizing not only their sphere but also our earth, for they use it upon those "still in the body pent". That is, they now know how to raise the wavelengths or vibrations of the sick and suffering, whether on this earth plane or on theirs. This is the method which they also employ on the shell-shocked and maimed soldiers who come over to them.

And here, I cannot too strongly emphasize the divine power of *prayer*. Not careless, meaningless, periodic prayer, mechanically delivered as in so many churches and elsewhere, which is nearly useless. But intentful *conscious* prayer, powerfully projected with love and hope behind it --- the sort of prayer which Jesus used in his "Our Father", which was not postulant and "begging" but positive and therefore active and power-fraught.

For it is prayer of this type which lifts the vibrations of the human being whether in or out of the earth body. *Use it*

It is good to know that as time goes on, the Helpers by prayer and concentration do manage to make contact with these demented souls, shocked out of "life" into the world after death. It may take them many years to establish such contact with individual souls who are cankered with this "fixed idea" of which I have spoken --- but in the end they always achieve it.

This difficulty of contact is found not only in the cases of violent death I have mentioned, but, also with commercially minded men who come over with *their* fixed idea. That is, that money is the only thing worth thinking about or acquiring.

It is only when these poor defrauded and ill-prepared souls

realize on the Other Side of death that their money-bags are useless and that a man or a woman is only what he or she actually is in himself or herself, they begin to give up their foolish, flabby playing-about with money-counters.

The woman of luxury and fashion, when she comes over, is also as difficult of contact as that other form of dementia --- the demented soldier. She looks about her for the adulation and service to which she was accustomed on earth --- and does not find. She goes on with her selfish life, only to find that nobody taked any notice of her or of it. She is free to be selfish if she wish.

I will take another case from my "Case-Book". Every detail can be vouched.

It is that of one of these fashionable and luxurious women who, lover by her side, crashed in the motor-car which he was Driving. This woman had always lived for the moment, as she conceived as the end of all existence. Her death was instantaneous.

An ignorant though "cultured" woman, she had never thought about life after death. Shocked by the speed of her passing, she found herself in a sort of dreadful isolation on the Other Side. She could make no communication with the inhabitants of the astral on which she found herself. It *was* only after repeated experiments that they were able to reach her --- throw her a life-line so to speak.

The first thing they did was to find some of her relatives and friends on the new plane. The woman herself told them that she felt fate had terribly used her. "What right have I to suffer in this I" she would cry repeatedly. The cry of the spoilt child.

This woman had been married to a man who had died. She hated him. She wondered if she would be forced back to him in this new strange world. When informed that "in heaven there was neither marriage nor giving in marriage", which meant that the only thing over there that mattered was whether two people really loved she became calmer. When also informed that the lover by whose side she had been killed, was her "Twin-Soul", and that would meet him later and "marry" him in this new sense of marriage she became nearly happy. And with it, made the discovery that what we call "morals on earth, are sometimes on the regarded as "immoral" --- and what we at times regard as immoral" , moral.

But she rebelled against the democracy of the new world. She found that only "spiritual class" counted --- not that of birth or bank She resented this. She found that in this new strange world her despised charwoman was regarded as a far finer and woman than she. That her fashionable friends were regarded as very little --- and so on.

It was only some time after this that she settled down to, the



facts of life on the etheric or astral plane. She studied and worked and *served*. She actually in time became one of the most remarkable inspirers of the astral and was specially chosen to help those poor demented souls, shocked like herself out of life in a moment.

Today, this woman has been united to her lover, who now has come over. They are very happy in each other --- still happier in that "service of humanity" which they both share. Theirs is that "comradeship of spirit" which on our earth is so rarely achieved, but which, Over There, is not so rare.

## VI

### "THE FIRST THREE MONTHS"

**THE** first three months in the "Next World" are packed with interest for the newcomer. It is just like visiting a foreign country for the first time --- a country of infinite resource and possibility, with everything strange and new and the visitor keyed up to the highest anticipations.

Some of these anticipations are more than realized. Others are not realizable.

It is a very common occurrence for members of some established and orthodox Church to complain bitterly when they do not find the "streets of shining gold". More than one Non-conformist has made embittered protest because "there aren't any angels and golden harps and saints in white robes". Others again, this time dyed-in-the-wool materialists and agnostics, just as bitterly resent the fact that all their earthly materialist theories have been knocked on the head.

"It isn't fair," they say. "Our science told us there wasn't any survival of death and that there was nothing outside the material things of life. And here we find ourselves in a world of four dimensions in which you can seemingly be in two places at the same time in which you can at will be transported where you will ! and which itself is as near immaterial as no matter." "Etheric," indeed !" said one of these indignant ones.

When it is pointed out to these earthly ones by the astral scientists that even on earth they had many chances to discover the truth about the Next World and that many leading scientists insisted that they themselves were convinced of its existence, they take refuge in indignant silence.

"Why, here was Professor Charles Richet, one of the greatest psycho-physiologists of our world, who, after some thirty year of experiments, much against his will had to admit at last that the spiritualist was the only theory which explained the results of those experiments," says one of the astral scientists to one of these scoffers who has just arrived and who no longer scoffs !

"When, many years ago, you had great men like Lord Balfour declaring their belief in many of the things at which you laughed when on earth --- and *laughed against the evidence* When you find modern scientists of the calibre of Dr. William Brown, t.A. M.D., F.R.C.P., of the Oxford University lectures, one of the most advanced psychologists in Europe, stating in public that : "I think I range myself with our President . . in claiming for the evidence that has been brought forward by the Society for Psychical Research during the last fifty years that it is sufficient to make survival of bodily Death, scientifically speaking, extremely probable,' surely this might have made you pause to think and to examine the evidence.

"And when you heard a President of the British Association, the world's foremost scientific body, stating that "on distinct scientific grounds I tell you that we do persist, because I know that certain friends of mine who have died still exist, because *I have talked with them,*" surely as a "scientist' you might condescend to examine the evidence. And now, when you come over here, you grumble because you find these scientific men, with many others, spoke the truth !"

Apart from the abnormal cases of the sudden death of unprepared-souls, I think the very first impression the "dead" person is amazement that he is not "dead" but very much alive I next, that he is not yet in a "Next World" but still in this of earth. For he sees the old familiar things about him, as he has not yet taken up complete residence on the astral.

Usually the next impression, unless the new arrival is suffering obsessions of conscience and the misery of his earthly existence, a deep gratitude to the Almighty God that he or she is still living. That he or she is "to get another chance". A little later, that all the things left undone on earth may now be accomplished in this new life which opens out to the stranger.

In his or her distress and joy, in this feeling of awe and happiness, loneliness, the traveller sends out a call from the heart to some wife or friend or child or husband who has already gone before. That call never goes unanswered. Almost in a moment, the "vibration" sent out, finds the vibration of the friend sought, who comes on the call. *Always* do you find your friends in those first glad, sad moments, so that you shall not be lonely.

There is nothing peculiar about this "call". It is exactly the call as that sent out by our earthly "wireless". The principle is the same. It is a sort of telephone which "rings up" the friend needed, who comes to the other end at once, to say : "I am coming to you."

Many of these new arrivals are still obsessed by their earthly affairs, which they have but too often left in disorder. They want't send messages" to those they have left behind. To tell them

where they have hidden wills, or have got secret bank deposits, or to give their wishes about certain children and so on.

If the matter be very urgent and worth while, arrangements are made, as some of us very well know from this side of earth, for them to "communicate" through some reliable medium. Usually, they are strongly advised to forget the earth which they have left behind, to "let the dead bury their dead", and to concentrate upon the things of the New Life in a New World.

The first lesson given on the astral often concerns itself with "ridding oneself of the idea of money". There are no banks and no rent, profit and interest Over There. "We call the last three 'the Devil's Trinity' over here," laughs one of the women Helpers. This shedding of the economic load is a tremendous relief. To be able really to concentrate on something worth while --- upon *living* things and, above all, upon that strange new use of the Mind which now opens up to the visitor, gives subtle delight.

The newcomer has had her or his sleep of recuperation in one of the homes or "hostels" of the astral, a sleep which may last for moments or in some cases for years. She or he has awakened refreshed and "ready for anything". So concentration is usually possible.

If the traveller has had some experience of wireless and radio-activity generally while on earth, the task of teaching is infinitely easier. For he is taught that the wireless or Hertzian waves of the radio set are the very basis of life on the new sphere.

It is not too difficult for him to grasp that we are all in a sort of "wireless" communication by thought, whether we are aware of it or not, even when on the earth. If he has a modicum of scientific knowledge, he will understand that telepathy or "mind-reading" is now admitted by all intelligent science. Quickly he finds that those about him on the astral plane often understand what he is thinking and anticipate his words with replies, just as on earth you sometimes find is the case with people who are near and dear to you. Husbands and wives often experience it, for instance.

His remembrance of this on earth helps him to understand.

Next he himself stumbles upon the almost unbelievable fact which lies behind not only the New World but the old one of earth. That *Mind and Thought are the origin of everything !*

He remembers hazily that modern science was already saying Something very like this when he was on earth. For, if one thinks about it, how could any action *precede* thought ? "Why," says one of his new teachers to him, "you couldn't even build a house or a ship on the earth without first *thinking* it out."

This hits him between the eyes.

"The only difference between the way you build things on earth and build them here is that on earth, dealing as you do with coarse

*matter*, you have to use your hands after you have used *your brain* 'think the thing out. Here, on this etheric plane, with its infinitely finer and faster vibrating substance, to think of the thing want is instantly to begin to bring it into corporate existence. Try for yourself !"

The amazed and interested "new chum", as an Australian might call him, feels hungry. So he decides to begin with the thought of a meal of fried chicken and potatoes ! He concentrates on the thought of that chicken --- indeed, after a moment he can almost smell its savoury fumes and his mouth begins to water. He can literally "in his mind's eye", flanked by a pile of newly fried potatoes --- golden and crisp. And then, to his amazement, he begins to see forming before *eyes* the shadowy picture of just such a chicken and potatoes. It is miraculous," he says to his mentor.

"Not "miraculous", but the result of natural law. It is no more miraculous than your speaking on earth to a man on the other side the globe without even a wire to connect you --- not more miraculous than on your television set seeing your favourite actor or doing his stuff on the stage a hundred miles away."

When I was with Edison in his West Orange laboratories, he brought to me indirectly the persistent scepticism of human beings at anything unfamiliar or new, when he told me of his discoveries --- the phonograph and so on. "People hate new things --- and they hate to be made to think," another great man said. In the same way our "new chum" is a little sceptical of the power to create things out of the air by thinking them into existence", but once he sees that he can do it, he believes it can be done.

The first thing the newcomer desires is clothes. So he "grows" on to his body underclothing and suit, garment by garment.

Within a week or two, he is busy creating his home, brick by his furniture, his pictures and even his piano ! For all of it is no greater a miracle than his wireless which he has left behind on earth. When he wants a new suit of clothes, he first imagines" it and then "builds" it. And, when he finds that anything can be had, not for the asking, but for the *thinking*, possessions take on their proper perspective, and he finds that man does not live by bread alone but also by roses !

When Raymond told his distinguished father, Sir Oliver Lodge, perhaps the first electrician of his day and a President of the British Association, that by merely wishing it, he could have whiskey and cigars Over There, and when his father had the courage to publish this to the world in his book *Raymond*, the world of science snorted, It does not snort any longer, for it is becoming inconveniently aware that its own discoveries are driving it willy-nilly to some such conclusions, *as any* physicist or psychologist can vouch.

Incidentally, it is only some little time later that our newly instructed friend discovers that on the new plane, eating and drinking are not necessary, unless one wishes to continue the old habits of earth. The ether has within it all that is necessary to nourish the new etheric body, and this nourishment is automatic. An astral scientist has informed me : "We eat and drink of food composed of the elements of the sphere or world on which we live, which are just as concrete to us as human food is to you."

It is later still that our friend discovers that he has lost three senses and gained one. The three he has lost are those of taste, touch and smell, which are properties of the physical earth-body and of astral planes of vibration lower than the Third, at least in its higher spheres. The new one he has gained is that of *telepathy at will*. This last I have personally been able partly to induce in myself at will, as many of my audiences and friends can attest, but so long as one is encased in matter its facile use is difficult. But the telepathic sense is a real *sense*. As regards this loss of taste, touch and smell, I have reason to believe that this applies only to the higher and faster vibrationed strata and beings of this Third Plane world of which we are here speaking, and, as will later be seen, even at that it is only that these three senses are metamorphosed or transmuted.

The desire for friends and friendliness is a human property not to be denied, whether the soul is in a physical or an etheric body.

This anxiety to meet friends is one of the very earliest wishes. But to wish is to have on that subtle plane of airy substance which we call the "etheric" or "astral".

So, in the moment of desire, the wish is fulfilled, and the person desired is found. Lovers find each other Over There. Intellectual friendships are renewed. And if you ask me whether we shall also meet our enemies Over There, my reply is "Yes, if you want to. But only if you "want."

For, as our friend quickly finds out, it is one of the most delightful conditions of the astral that, unless we wish, only those of a similar "vibration", that is to say of similar tastes and feelings and sympathies to ourselves, may approach us. Here on earth, we are forced to the society of the incompatible --- not so over there. The etheric gives to us a sensitiveness and a power of isolation denied to us here in the coarser body of earth. We have only to send out an antipathetic wave for us to be freed from those who are hateful to us, to send out a sympathetic wave to bring to us those whom we love.

And if our visitor is still sceptical about this, until he has tried, the Helper says to him :

"But even when on earth, did you not find sudden antipathy or attraction to those whom you met ? Did you not even find that sudden wave of dislike which seemed to stream from you when

someone entered the room whom you detested --- kept him or her at bay ? Your favourite dog or cat, for these animals are profoundly telepathic, even at some distance could feel whether you wanted them to come to you or not, even though you made no outward sign. Where, then, is the difficulty of understanding this marvellous fact of vibratory fields on this astral plane to which you have just come?"

I know that Rory O'More, my black spaniel, can feel infallibly at fifty yards distance, if I am about to scold him for being naughty. I have tried it repeatedly. Never does he mistake. He "feels my vibrations". He refuses to come except with his short stubby tail between his recalcitrant legs !

My cat, Peter Tchaikowsky, he of the raven skin and golden eyes, is still more hypersensitized. He can interpret my feeling about him, I believe, even though he be in the basement and I in *the* attic And if I change from unsympathy to sympathy, he will rush to me leaping and purring from any distance.

It is the memory of this sort of earth experience which makes the newcomer "feel at home" after a little while, and which makes him see this new high vibratory world of the etheric, not as something outside nature, but as something natural. For the supernatural does not exist. All is natural law, even those miracles of Jesus which were real and based on such law.

Before he or she has been three months on the astral, the newcomer is eager to learn and to explore all these remarkable possibilities. He or she wishes to see other "races" and peoples --- the cities, land seas, the mountains and plains of the airy sphere which they now learn has always been their true home, their visits to earth from time to time being but incidental and to gain experience by the contact of spirit with matter.

Remember, that the astral landscape and seascape seem as solid to them as do ours to us --- and all has been formed out of thought. And from what, other than thought, can matter, itself, as Science now tells us, fleeting, impermanent, come ? So may we one day discover that our earth is also formed out of thought. Yet such considerations lie outside the "aura" of these pages.

The memories of earth go with the person who has left the earth, on his or her return to earth again, fade out, except in the case the very rare people who remember.

Yet even there, before a year has passed, the earth memories largely faded, with the exception of memories of those they loved and left behind --- for the time. The new life is absorbed avidity. Its spaciousness, its "elasticity", and its infinitely horizons have captivated. New perspectives have been won. New hopes arisen and older hopes fulfilled.

The Traveller from our little nest of earth to the *real* world

behind it which we call the "Etheric", has settled down. Franked to the universe, he or she has become a citizen of the Greater Citizenship and the Greater Comradeship !

## VII

### "WIRELESS"

HERE is a fascinating little study. It happens to be the first study presented to the newcomer to the astral. Without understanding it, he or she, like you and me, would be a-wander.

It is really very easy to grasp. It is a study in "wireless".

"Wireless" is based on "vibration". A study in wireless is really a study in vibration.

"Wireless", the astrals or ethereals tell us, is the principle upon which our universe, as well as our earth- and astral-planes, are founded. What we sometimes call "radio", is of the very essence of the divine law which holds those worlds together. But this we are also now being told by our science.

*Everything* is in a state of vibration. This applies as much to the stone in the ground as to the plant, the animal, or man. Our dull eyes cannot see these vibrations although our sense of touch can sometimes let us *feel* them, as when there is an earth tremor, or in the current of an electric battery when we get what we call a "shock".

Scientists, by their finely sensitized instruments, can now measure the rate of these vibrations. They find that the stone vibrates the most slowly, the plant faster than the stone, lower animal life like the dog and horse faster than the plant, Man and his partner Woman having the highest rate of vibration of all. Which is, incidentally, exactly what we might expect.

Now, each one of us is a sort of receiving and a sending radio set. We are perpetually sending out and receiving messages to and from those about us. These messages are received and sent either *knowingly* or *unknowingly*.

For instance, each time we speak to another person, we are acting as a sending set. Also, each time we send a telepathic message to a friend, who often proves that it has been sent by writing or 'phoning to say that he has received it. This is now being done in experimental psychology every day, as witness the experiments under strict test conditions by the psychical research societies of various lands, some of which are reported in the *Proceedings of the Society for Physical Research*. But what are such telepathic experiments when compared with the experiments in Boston and London and elsewhere of the "sending through the air" of finger-prints and sketches ? Amongst those who vouched for these were Professor Adams, Sir Oliver Lodge, Dr. Robin J. Tillyard, F.R.S., and many

others. Surely it is time to have an end to unintelligent and professional scepticism in such matters. Not always shall we suffer fools, even scientific fools, gladly

But we are now discovering that *unconsciously we are* constantly sending and receiving these messages. This is being proved in various ways, something which, however, does not form part of this little book and the details of which can be read in any reputable scientific library.

The truth would seem to be that *we are all linked together on wireless from birth to death --- and beyond.*

*We* are all in constant radio communication, some of us being in old-fashioned radio parlance, a one- two- or three-valve set. Others a five- six- or seven-valve set. But with much of this I deal more fully in my later chapter "A Little Lesson in Vibration." We can and do each day speak to or even see people and things at vast distances. We are, often without realizing it, more and more using telepathy for communication, as we find, for instance, that when we think of a person and then write to him or her, our letters "cross", as we say. I myself save much postage and time by *not* writing after concentrating on So-and-So and wondering when I shall receive a letter I The letter often comes the next day --- a common experience.

Now, on this earth of ours, with its coarser, heavier vibrations, such "wireless" communication has to be helped out by radio sets, *by* the telephone, the televisior and what not. But on the ethereal or astral plane, to which our friend has just gone after the death of the earthly body, there are no such impediments, as that world is an etheric world.

It is one of extraordinary flexibility and manipulative potency. There is no check in the sending of thought from one to another. There is no confusion, due on our earth to the coarser medium of communication of the physical body, as the etheric body is used. And so easily manipulated is the ether of "The Next World" that When we concentrate upon that ether by "building by thought", the wireless waves we send out instantly act on the "atmosphere", link up with the etheric vibrations about us, and so call forth the buildings, the clothes, or whatever it is that we desire.

In that you have the explanation of the "to wish is to have" in that world to which you and I will one day travel. Here on this earth , we even find this to be true when we use prayer --- itself the *most* powerful of all radio or wireless action. For our prayers do get answered, when they are clear and strong and freighted with faith . "Prayer" is sending out a call to the Infinite for aid and comfort. The positive prayer of faith *never* goes unanswered, it be said, although the answer is not always exactly what we



expect, for our prayers are constantly being answered without our realizing it.

Our friend, in his investigations into an etheric world of "No Time", also discovers that answer to a prayer can start *before* the prayer itself is made. This I and others have proved on this earth.

All this the newcomer to the astral is taught.

One of the first lessons is the strangest. It is designed to show the newcomer that he or she will find no ready-made world Over There --- that the world about them will be exactly what he makes himself or herself. "He makes his world by wireless."

It has already been learned in the death-chamber by the newly dead that he or she is severely bound by the walls of that room until he or she "thinks" himself or herself *out* of the room. Even our friend, John Blake, had to *wish* to leave his death-chamber and to revisit old scenes in the outside world before he could do so.

With this sense of limitation to be overcome had gone that dreadful sense of loneliness when the newly dead found that he could not be seen or heard, by the survivors. Bitterly injured, the newly dead person had felt at the foolish assumption that "*he*" was extinct, when all the time he was there in the death-chamber and *alive* as he had never been before.

At times, the visitor to the astral, desperate, lonely, hurt, or sick of a badly spent incarnation on earth, wishes to "kill himself", or herself. Only to find that one cannot die even if one wishes. So, after a little, determined "to make the best of a bad job", the new-comer settles down to understand the ways of the new world and invariably ends in the gratitude for life from his Creator.

There is always hope. For after a time, some of these desperate ones become the most devoted comforters of others who arrive in what had been a similar state. "The place where dreams come true" indeed ! And it is *always* safe to "hope" that your earth dreams may come true. I can definitely state that, if we work and pray, either in this world or in the life after death, they do come true.

It is only little by little that the stranger builds up by thought the new world about him. True that he finds, as he breaks out of his earthly shell, so to speak, superb land and seascapes, trees and flowers of great beauty of form and colour, plains and mountains, streams and rivers. Yet *it is only as he uses his powers to get acquainted with them that they gradually come to have for him existence.*

But is this not also true of our earth ? It is only as we study and observe that we break into new worlds of thought. A poet, for example, sees a flower or a tree very differently from an 'uneducated' man or woman.

And it is a happiness to know that the higher the thought of the newcomer, the higher and finer are the "vibrations" to which he or she has access. We do know, definitely, that starved souls,

accustomed, for example, to the slum life of our earthly cities, take many years before they can "imagine" themselves into these lovelier surroundings. But it all comes with time and *effort*.

Yet, a word of warning. The astral or etheric world is a paradise for the lazy ! As you can have everything by wishing, if you are idle and lethargic, you can just go on "existing", as do so many millions of this type on our little earth. But to exist is not to *live*. Nobody will compel you to work and, what is the same thing, to think. If you wish to bury the talent of life, nobody will force you to unearth it until you make the first step yourself.

Remember also that in all this, the dazed newcomer is in these first hours, in a sense, still living" in two worlds --- that of earth and the astral. The earthy thought is still clinging to his new-found etheric body and etheric mind. He is *on* the astral, but not yet *of* it. It takes time for him to disentangle himself from the earthly coils, but he does so disentangle himself in time.

It is this idea of radio or wireless which helps him to the new freedom. The knowledge that we are all hung on wireless --- that no man or woman can live to himself or herself --- that "wavelengths" are the explanation of all existence anywhere --- it is this which aids him gradually to acclimatize himself. And if a scientific man should read these words, I might say that the apparent clash of the "wave" and "corpuscular" theories are there reconciled, as also the seeming and outstanding fact of modern science that like causes do not always have like effects.

After a very little while, this man or woman would no more dream of exchanging the new life for the old and coarser life he or she has left, than they would put off new clean and beautiful clothes for clothes dirty and used. It is usually only later that there comes he desire again to incarnate on earth. To the sensualist, it comes almost at once on awaking into the next world. He wants "sensation".

Finally, the stranger learns that he is now in what the earthly scientists call a "four-dimensional" world, and that the earth he has left behind is a world of three-dimensions --- length, breadth and height. Into the new world there enters a "fourth dimension" --- that of "timelessness". He is not yet asked to bother his brains with the how and the why of all this. He only knows that it *is*.

He knows that by thought he can create his surroundings. That the great lecture-halls which he finds to his elbow, he has learnt more than on earth he ever dreamed. That the *music* he hears is, literally, "unearthly" in its timbre and scope, and that, as he had sometimes hoped on earth, music is really the fundamental which lies behind all other things of earth or ether.

And in all this, I think I can assure the reader that I have strayed not outside what today is indicated by our -- earthly science.

Unhappily, the so-called "scientist" often sneers at what he calls "imagination". Yet does he himself not take a single step through the cosmos without imagination as his guide. All science is itself *imagination*.

*By imagination the worlds are made.*

## VIII

### "BUILDING BY MIND"

THE astral pupil who has just arrived now goes a little deeper into the process of building or creating by "thinking things into existence". "Building by Mind", so to speak.

He finds that there is nothing fanciful about this. That much of his earthly science had been beginning to see the possibilities of such building, and that Fukurai, the Japanese scientist, and probably others, had been "photographing thought" for many years.

Such experiments were still in their infancy when he left the earth, he is told, but it would seem to be fact that even the earth people have been able to think intently and strongly upon a thing and for a hypersensitized camera to photograph the thing imagined on a hypersensitized plate. Such phenomena are known to occultists as "thought-forms". *Thoughts are things.*

What was definitely known was that hundreds, perhaps thousands of experimenters, scientific and other, were getting "extras" or spirit reproductions on their photographic plates. In the case of the "skotographer", he was told that amateur experimenters of the highest integrity like Miss Kathleen Holme had been getting such "skotographer" or extra-markings over a period of years. Such markings varied from pictures of the marvellous astral landscape of intricately lovely designs to birds and faces, as the present writer can vouch as he has followed and himself taken part in such experiments for some years. Miss Holme, he believes, is the first person to obtain prismatic colours upon *untouched and sealed* photographic plates.

An ordinary and sealed photographic plate is held between the hands of the experimenter. If he or she has the "psychic power" of conduction necessary, the plate will show the picture. This is against all known laws of optics --- but it is fact. And although fraudulent "spirit photographs" have been given to the world, there are now too many thousands of such, taken under test conditions, to make their existence doubtful.

The carefully controlled spirit photographs produced for so many years by the famous medium, Hope, alone would have justified something in which many scientists now believe.

Now it comes to the student on the astral that all this is analogous to "creation by thought". He is told : "If you can think

a spirit or other form on to a photographic plate, then you have achieved the first step in such creation. "

He is also helped to a recognition of the "porosity" and ductibility of so-called "solid" matter by watching the ease with which the Röntgen or X-rays can penetrate it. Even on earth had he not seen the bones of the human hand in the X-ray photographs, with the fleshly covering almost transparent?

He is next taken in hand by the medical men and women of that new world into which he has come.

They inform him that the experiments in the power of thought to heal and to change the actual structure and functions of the human body, which scarcely any Harley Street doctor denies today and which is the very basis of psycho-analysis, are but another phase of this "creation by thought".

Cesare Lombroso discovered the physiological changes induced by the mind in his experiments with Eusapia Paladino.

Mesmer, and after him, the great Charcot of Saltpetriere, made such experiments, which were often attended with extraordinary success. It used to be the fashion to call these two men, although qualified medical men, "quacks". Now medical science is not quite so sure, and is widely employing curing by mind or "psycho-therapeutics", as it is known, for healing.

The newcomer is informed that nine-tenths of the psycho-analysis of Freud and even of some of his successors is quackery, conscious or unconscious. That the cures claimed for the sexual crudities of a Sigmund Freud, with a sexually biased mind paralleled in the world of literature by that nevertheless great artist, D. H. Lawrence, are seldom really achieved or permanent. But that, although all this is true, and though the Bloomsbury type of mind, primitive and credulous, with its "Bloomsbury" philosophers who are permitted to come to us on our wireless on this earth to our undoing and their own, is destructive because it is unspiritual, the fad still remains that the mind can affect matter.

Sane psycho-analysis and mental healing as practised to the glory of God rather than hell by such great natural healers as W. T. Parish, prove definitely that even structural changes can sometimes be made in the body by mental effort plus *faith*. This also he is told, and told rightly, as I have myself seen a young girl cured of blindness in a moment by such mental methods. Also, in a case of disseminated sclerosis which I had observed for some years, the first oncome of mental healing for a month did quite extra-ordinary things --- only for the patient, through scepticism, deep-rooted, to fallback as soon as the first vivid effect had worn off.

"But, if you are still sceptical about the power to build out of the air, so to speak, you can only try," say his mentors.

Accordingly, still a-wonder, he follows their directions first,

by sitting still and "meditating", and holding the mind and brain neutral and empty to reception, and then by concentrating fiercely on the task which he wishes to achieve.

This meditation or holding the mind neutral, he finds to be the essential preliminary to all work on the astral. By doing this, the student, or worker as he now is, accomplishes detachment, so "allowing God to do His own work", as one of his teachers expresses it. "Don't get in the way of God!" he insists. "Let Him do His work in His own way."

By this neutrality, he also banks up power. And all this can be proved by any reader of these words, if he or she will take the trouble, for preference at the same time each day, to sit down, hands folded in lap or resting on the knees, feet uncrossed, and allow the Unseen Forces to do their work on his or her mind. So does one gain strength and power and "direction". For power is not enough. One must gain "power-control".

Next, without forcing it, the "sitter" is asked to think of, say, the home he wishes to build, beginning with his bedroom. In nearly all cases, the newcomer will think of the bedroom, that dear intimate place for all of us, in which he or she slept during the earth life. Indeed, the beginner will find it quite impossible to construct anything which lies *outside* his or her own consciousness or imagination.

"Imagination", not the use of "will" is the secret. Only babies like the Mussolinis and Hitlers of our world use "will-power". As for you, who read these words, try using your imagination rather than forcing by "will", in your ordinary lives --- and watch how it works !

Perhaps the first time this is attempted, nothing seems to happen apart from a certain feeling of tenseness or vibration which appears to develop about the student. It is as though one were sending out antennae or feelers into the ether and waiting for them to take hold on the etheric stuff in order to fashion it.

But after a little, he will see before him the shadow of a wall. Then, perhaps, a ceiling. Then a chair or what-not. After a while, these shadowy things *deepen*, and to his great joy the fashioner will find them still existing about him when he awakes from sleep or on his return, when, for a moment, he leaves the room he Has created.

It is this "permanence" which pleases and gives heart of hope. He gains confidence, as we say.

And so, little by little, the builder forms his home about him adding room after room.. Putting in here a window and there a staircase. Adorning the walls with pictures and trceries. He just imagines them --- and so they *are*.

Have you not noticed that if sometimes when you have been concentrating very much on the memory of somebody, you can

almost see the person standing before what you call your "mind's eye" ? Or as in imagination you travel to some favourite spot, some valley or house by the sea, the picture becomes so strong that when "you wake out of your daydream", you wonder whether you are not still there ?

In our dreams at night, this experience is common. Often on awaking, one asks : "Was it only a dream ?" Well, it may be that dreaming is the only reality and that all life is but a dream --- but the Dream Magnificent.

God Himself is the Supreme Dreamer. And as for Jesus, when he was on earth they mocked at Him, as they still mock at writers of books like this, by saying : "This man is a dreamer of dreams." Yet, once more, there is a place where dreams come true . . .

Here it may be asked : "But is our newcomer only a dream or a dreamer ? What form does the newcomer take on the astral ? Is he or she like they were on earth ?"

Later on I shall deal with Age over there. It is enough here to say that our bodies retain the likeness of the earth-body. And it is true that the stronger is our memory of what we were like in the world of earth below, the closer will be that resemblance.

And although people do "grow up", and although there are children in the etberic world, there is no such thing as "old age". The "astrals" usually remain in the full vigour of manhood and womanhood of, say, the age of thirty. However, when they wish us to recognize them when they "communicate" and "materialize" in the *séance* room, they invariably take the age and appearance by which we knew them when on earth, and speak to us as they once did. What else could they do ?

Our student-friend soon learns how to change his or her vibrations. He takes lessons in materialization. He discovers how to draw to him the collective power of his special group Over There to help him to build his houses and gardens, for there is a method by which he or she can tap the psychic power of those about them. He learns how to give power to others. And if this be difficult for us to understand, have you not noticed that there are certain people whose presence leaves you tired and exhausted --- and others who seem to bring life and strength with them into the room ?

If you who read this will but be patient and consider, you will find that nearly everything written in this little friendly hand-book of the psychic can be substantiated directly or indirectly by your own personal earthly experiences.

That is what our student also discovers. He is learning, in a word, to "link up" his earthly and his astral experiences. If only some of us' whilst still on earth would or could learn to do this linking-up with the astral by our experiences here ! We would not then waste our time running round in circles, just because we have

not the eyes to see and the ears to hear which would show the intimate connection between everything which happens to us from day to day, and the significance of the astral forces which impinge on us every instant.

But that day is coming, even here on earth.

## IX THE "AURA"

You and I, in this student-friend of ours, have our own forerunner to the astral or etheric world, for you and I will one day have to tread where he has trod.

He has learned to build his surroundings by thought. To change his vibrations, either with the idea of making himself seen by the friends he has left behind on earth by lowering such vibrations so that the slower human eye may be able to catch them, or to heighten them, to make them more rapid, so that he may communicate with that "Spiritual World", as it is known, which lies immediately above his present Etheric or Astral World.

That is to say, the world of the etheric to which he will one day go after he has finished with the world of the Third Plane, in order there to meditate upon his earthly incarnations to come.

For he has been instructed that not only are there countless worlds of varying gradations of thought and matter, both above and below him, of which the Earth and the Spiritual World are but two, but that the Etheric World in which he now finds himself has conditions which are quite different from those of the other worlds. In fact, he is told what I, who write these words, wish also to state --- that this Etheric World is known as the world of the Third Plane --- once more remembering that everything in this little book applies essentially to that world and not to the others lying beyond, unless otherwise definitely mentioned.

That is one reason why we sometimes get such differing accounts of Life After Death from our discarnate communicants. Each is speaking of the world in which he or she finds himself or herself at that moment.

Just as a fish, if he could think, would be astonished to learn of the conditions of the world of air above his head, so are we earth-people astonished when we learn of these varying conditions of the kind described above. Just as on our earth, we are compartmented into fish and birds and men, so is our little universe compartmented or separated into worlds differing utterly in conditions of living. An inhabitant of Venus, we are told, could only with difficulty exist on our earth, and a Martian might not be able to exist at all. So we find that in order to continue existing, the mortal has to leave behind him his physical body in order to subsist in the etheric

world to which he goes after death, whilst the Etheric Inhabitant has to raise his vibrations enormously in order to visit the Spiritual Plane above him.

All this the newcomer to the Etheric has learnt. Often it seems to him or to her that he or she is but relearning old lessons. Often, he or she thinks that he or she has lived before in this world of the etheric --- as, indeed, has nearly always been the case. Just as when on earth they remembered faces and places which they knew they had never seen before in that particular life.

But in all this, the newcomer has experienced something quite disturbing. It is that he cannot conceal from any of his new comrades anything of good or evil that is in him ! No pretence or - duplicity is there possible. "You know even as you are known," as the verse in the Bible puts it.

For *he has discovered his aura.*

On earth he never knew he had an aura. So he has asked what, really an "aura" might be ?

"Why, everyone has an aura, whether on earth or Over Here," is the reply. "Your earthly science told you that the bodily cells are all powerfully radio-active. Also that the rays given off can be detected. Just like the halos you see in the stained-glass windows of the churches about the heads of the saints, these halos being an attempt to depict the aura.

"These emanations can be seen by all who have the pineal gland highly developed. That is the gland upon the crown of the head which is shaped like a half-closed eye. It is unusual perceptiveness in this gland which makes the medium.

"Now, this aura, or halo, is egg-shaped. It surrounds every physical as every etheric body, and it extends beyond the body anything from perhaps half a foot to two or three feet--- and in the case of a highly evolved man or woman, to as many yards. It is a sort of *aurora borealis*, in constant motion, expanding and contracting, and it varies in colour, as does the *borealis*, according to the condition of health, physical, mental and spiritual, of the man or woman.

"If you are in a high fine state of thought and therefore of health, your body flings off a bluish light. And the more exalted you get, the deeper becomes that blue. If you are a woman and depleted, as *are* so many housewives after a day's hard work --- and what work can be so hard ! ---the light becomes yellowish. If you get angry with your wife or husband or friend, the *borealis* changes to a dirty sullen red or in moments of fierce passion, to crimson.

"The aura, in fact, is a barometer of your thoughts and feelings. You cannot hide it from your etheric friends, for here on the astral, all are "clairvoyant" to greater or less degree. If you lie or cheat, the aura registers it. And if you really are so stupid as to wish to



be evil, your only resource, if you don't want to be found out, is to hide yourself from everybody."

I know many people in this world of earth who can see this aura. And here is a true story, known to me :

A very remarkable woman, of a still more remarkable past in history and a friend of my own for a quarter of a century, gave birth to a little girl. The father of that child, whom I also knew from his early years, being a spiritually awakened man, was most anxious to help both his wife, whom he dearly loved, and their daughter.

From the beginning, to his astonishment and dismay, he found that he was only able to influence his baby girl when she was some distance away from her mother. He even noticed that if these two were separated by anything more than four or five feet, he could sometimes influence the child. But if close together, as they often were, he could do nothing with the child, who even at the age of two was self-centred and rebellious.

This man, not knowing what, for instance, I myself know today, remained in his puzzlement. He would say : "Why, Pattie is really a darling child at heart, but when her mother is near her, she becomes almost hateful --- her eyes dart scorn at me --- and, as she will say : 'I won't listen to you, Father, in anything' !

"Yet when she and I go to town together, she is lovable and even kind. Also she is very intelligent."

I learned, as I suspected, that mother and child, with that often terrible and unconscious selfishness of the mother everywhere, slept in the same room and side by side. Also, that the mother could scarcely bear to have the child out of her sight. And yet this woman, though hurt by her desire for power --- the most deadly desire of all --- was herself, at times, a sweet and intelligent woman. She simply could not bear the father, whose spiritual outlook she hated, to come between her and their daughter.

Finally, I communed with my friend and told him the truth :

"Don't you see, Seymour, that, as I have often said, it is dangerous for the auras of the old and young constantly to mingle, even when both are in good health and good heart ? Now the mother of your girl, as I know, is a very sick woman, with sick fancies, though there is another side to her, as I know from other similar cases. She is two people --- and so is your child two people.

"When the auras of mother and daughter mingle, as they do all through the night and even in the daytime when they are close together, the mother is drawing vitality from the child --- with resultant confusion of thought and of body. But behind this, although this does not for the moment concern us, there is, I think, an old karmic history between these two and yourself --- from other lives.

"When you take the child to town, she is her normal self and

loving, because she is not being poisoned by those motherly emanations, however well-intentioned their author may be. But the moment, as you have often said, she gets inside the room with her mother, "the dark difficult fit seems to descend upon her like a shroud".

"Strange," said he, "but I have known the 'dark fit' to come over Pattie even as we turned the road towards our house. Also, in confirmation of your theory, in dreams, she is always beautiful and loving to me."

Now all this will, I think, aid you, the reader, as it aided the newcomer to the astral, to understand the meaning of auric emanation and of the aura generally.

You will also notice that in all this, I still have not gone a millimetre outside what our own science of earth is beginning to teach and outside what is not only possible but probable, even had we not the direct astral evidence which has been available to me as to others.

And if I have taken some trouble to make all this plain, even at the risk of a repetition that is deliberate, it is that without the understanding of the conditions of the Etheric World, much that follows would be meaningless.

## X

### "ASTRAL TRAVELLING"

I WANT you, my friend the reader, at this point to visualize the position and condition of the new arrival on the astral or etheric plane.

Man or woman, the conditions will be much the same. But as there is strong differentiation of the sexes Over There, and the belief implicit that women and men are totally different beings, although both of course "human", there will as between the sexes be subtle variants of these conditions. But to this question of sex on the astral, we shall later return.

But whether man or woman, the newcomer whom we will designate by the masculine pronoun "he", through the lack in English of an asexual pronoun, will at the end of his first year have built himself *into* his surroundings and those surroundings *about* him by "thinking them into existence". He will have laid out the gardens about his house, the site for which he will have chosen carefully. If he prefer to live by the sea or high up on a mountain or at the base of foothills, he will be able to gratify his inclination.

A great friend of my own on the astral --- for many of us mortals have friends there who are even closer to us than these on our earth --- a little time ago came to me in a London drawing-room to tell me and others about the beauty of her garden Over There. Ethel, or "Starlight", which is my name for her, told us about her roses, their

fragrance, and even their cultivation. Often, when I am at work in my own garden, Ethel will come and stand by my side and, to show her presence, will get her friend Muriel to spray me with perfume.

"Muriel does all the spraying," Ethel once said. "She loves to do it because these perfumes coming out of the air, help the tired people on earth and restore jaded nerves." Once, as I sat in my work-room at Leicester House on March 4, 1938, I find in my records, as always, made at the time of the occurrence :

Perfume again and again wafted about me as I work and even as I type this --- this from "Ethel", I believe. An unforgettable perfume, but the same that I had from her the other day at "Tumbling Bay". This was sprayed about me all day in my room and at night in the Big Room (downstairs) between 8.30 and 11 p.m.

On March 5 I find the words : "Perfume begins again about 10:40 a.m. in my room upon my request to Ethel."

I have had my coat-sleeves "soaked" with perfume out of the air at times, with certain delicate questions from my wife and others as to where and how the perfume had come to me ! Personally, I almost never use perfume.

"Starlight" is a delightful young-girl personality. She has a voice of singular purity and a certain refinement and restraint in what is a deeply sympathetic nature. She sometimes comes through that remarkable and sincere medium, Mrs. Louisa Bolt, but she has often also come to me in my own room, and elsewhere.

Now the descriptions of Ethel, of my friend, the Lady Nona, and others on the astral, of how they create their homes and gardens, leave no doubt whatever of their reality. It is this technique of building by thought that our friend has learned.

Now he has learned in his next astral lesson, to transport himself also by thought. He finds that by just thinking of it, he can find himself instantaneously in any part of the new etheric world. Later, he finds out how to transport himself to the well-remembered scenes of the earth he has left.

It is at this stage, that he makes another of those startling "linking-up" discoveries.

He discovers that all through his earthly life he has been visiting this etheric world in his sleep and in his "dreams". He finds that, despite their jumble, due to the superimposition of a four dimensional upon a three-dimensional world, that dreams have always a foundation in reality. *Not* that all dreams are of "real" happenings, for some of them may be symbolical or prophetic. They are of two main classes --- the "subjective", or "imagined", and the "objective", or "real". Nevertheless, imagination itself is also "real" !

Now he understands why it was that even when on earth, he

often recognized people he had not consciously met in life. He finds out that *some* of them, not all, were people who, like himself, When the door of the conscious day-life had closed and sleep had unlocked the twilight doors of Other Worlds, had travelled each night to the astral, there to meet him and their beloved "dead". That ridiculous word to describe etheric beings who are infinitely more alive than any chained within the body of earth !

I said "some", because amongst the people he seemed to recognize in the street, even though he had never consciously seen them before, there were often people he had known, if not in sleep, then in other lives. Hence the recognition.

And here, our friend learns that instead of there being but a single explanation of all such phenomena, there may easily be half a dozen The same sort of happening may come from different causes. Our earth world, in its simplicity and ignorance, always demands a *single* explanation.

He is even shown the process of the spirit or ethetic body leaving the earthly body during sleep.

He is taken by his teacher to his old house, where his wife is just about to go to bed. He watches her say her prayers at the bedside where he and she together used to say them every night before falling asleep. He sees her get into bed and his heart yearns towards her as he hears her whisper his name in the darkness. You see, they loved each other, these two, and death was a hard though, as he now knows, but a temporary parting.

Then, as he watches, he sees the beautiful phenomena of spirit parturition, which the Oxford poet and scholar, Frederic W. H. Myers, has described so exquisitely in his *Beyond Human Personality*, that remarkable book Communicated through the always conscientious mediumship of my friend, Geraldine Cummins, the Irish novelist and playwright, herself a lovely personality. And in passing, may I ask our sceptical friends how such works as this and the Cleophas Scripts, with their fine English prose, could have been "faked" ?

He watches the etheric body, surrounding the physical body, dually lift itself away from the body of flesh, "peeping" from behind it. Then he sees it come quite away, with its flashing coruscation of lights or "aura", for the etheric, like the physical body, has its own aura. A luring spectacle, as the lights scintillate in the darkness.

Then, as he continues to watch, entranced, he sees a slender silvery cord uniting this etheric body and the physical, passing from navel to navel, and, as the etheric sheath moves away into space, that cord become thinner and thinner.

And, even as he looks upon all this, finds he here, standing by his side and that of his teacher, the form of his beloved wife as she holds

out her arms to him, for him to take her within his own and to find her body, in, a sense, as "solid" as when he held her thus on earth.

"You see, little man," says his teacher, as he turns to him for explanation of this solidity, "your etheric body is vibrating at the same rate as your wife's --- and so you appear and are equally real and solid to each other."

Now he finds that these nightly reunions can take place at will. That even all through his earth life he had been meeting friends thus on the astral. The only difference is that whereas on earth the awakening from sleep locked the doors of memory, here on the astral, after his beloved has returned to her earthly shell, he can remember every word she has spoken. He can recall every feature --- and that queer little habit she always had of pinching her ear when reflecting.

And this lesson in what is known as "astral travelling" in its more elementary form, is followed by other lessons of an infinitely more advanced nature.

In a strange and stimulating book published some years ago in America, with a foreword by Claude Bragdon, the daring thinker and my dead friend, himself America's first authority on interior illumination, it was stated by an astral visitor to our earth that, so far, they had been unable to "astral-travel" to the other stars of our system --- or even to the moon, which swings her chastened course but a trifle of 240,000 miles away. I, however, actually know that such travelling has been effected. I have even spoken with one of those who "have seen the sun rise on Venus", and if it be asked how one can depend upon such statements, I can only reply that, over a period of years, I and others had, in other matters, found our informant completely accurate and honest.

Although that book confirms much of what I have been saying in these pages, it speaks only for its particular world of vibration --- which, I imagine to be the Lower Third Plane. Inhabitants of the Fourth and Fifth Planes have accomplished the interplanetary travel, which I also forecast we shall one day accomplish even on our coarser earth after special training and investigation:

The final training which our newcomer is to receive will come long years after his arrival. He happens to be an apt pupil because of the spirituality of his nature and his desire, in which he is helped by his wife, still on earth and looking forward one day to rejoin in him, who has the woman's desire to "serve". And so the day will dawn when he will learn how to cross interplanetary space in the highly refined etheric body known as the "body spiritual" and so gain new experience for the soul.

For he has discovered that it is the gaining of such experience, and, literally, nothing else which is the whole object of existence whether on earth, the etheric, or the higher spiritual planes.

He is now also apprehending that life itself is worth all the suffering and the tears --- that it has its own delights --- and that one day we shall advance without pain and sin. His teachers are beginning to bring about such dawning of consciousness. It is for him, as for others, the discovery supreme !

## XI

### THE ASTRAL SCENE

ONCE more, I wish to emphasize the outstanding fact of all communications from the Other Worlds. You will notice I say "worlds" not "world".

It is that on the Other Side of death there are countless worlds of vibration, as I have insisted. The conditions of each of these worlds is different in varying degree from that of the others. Hence the discrepancies between the accounts, which, however, let it be noted, *have all the same basic factors*. Each one of us goes on "death" to the world suited to her or his own vibrations, but the vast majority of humans go to the same world of the ethetic.

The inhabitants of each of these worlds are often unaware that any other worlds exist, much as we poor "earth-bounders" often think that about our earth. They are cut off from one another by the speed of their vibrations. Only when each of these worlds manages to synchronize its vibrations with that of another world, can its inhabitants "see-in" or "listen-in" to other worlds, much as we do on the wireless radio when we "tune-in". Indeed, all these questions are but questions of "tuning-in".

Now there is no doubt whatever of the existence of these Other Worlds, the one with which we are dealing in these pages being the Third-Plane world to which the vast majority of people go after death on the earth. But this Third Plane, in its turn, is, I think, divided into planes of sub-vibrations, which, to a degree, separate the Third-Plane inhabitants.

From "impressionist communication", direct teaching, and mental projection, I am sure that it is possible for the "Ethereals", or those who live in the Etheric Planes, within limits, to pass from plane to plane at will. Much as our aeroplanes can now visit the stratosphere, where, incidentally, our airmen are seeing some extraordinary "visions" of "stratospheric life" both of elemental and other beings, although they are usually chary of speaking about these things because of the stupidity of the average listener, who facilely sums it all up: "Oh, he is seeing things " To make this passage and to "tune-in", the ethereal has to lower or heighten his or her vibrations, as I write elsewhere.

But there is one fixed law of the etheric : "You can, by changing your vibrations, visit lower or higher planes, but you can only *live*

on the plane, that is, in the world, which is of your own personal vibration."

There are strict laws on the astral about giving permits to souls of a lower vibration to visit the higher spheres. Like our "pass-port" system for aliens --- hateful world!

Claude Bragdon, universally acknowledged as a great pioneer of psychics, of a meticulous observation, has written, not upon the possibility of communication between etheric plane and etheric plane, but of that between our earth and the etheric generally :

"I have long been self-committed to the heresy that communication between the visible and invisible worlds is possible."

I remember meeting Bragdon in the "wee sma' hours" one bitter New York morning, on Fifth Avenue. Like myself, he had, I think, been walking about all night, meeting all sorts and conditions of down-and-outs, trying to help them in this world of the physical and, with it, to give them a glimpse of that Other World awaiting them. Like me, he believed that this earth is but a school to which we return again and again for experience. And I have reason to think that Claude Bragdon was one of the Chosen of the White Brotherhood, who shepherd the Third Plane or World, to teach the deeper unsuspected truths behind our world life.

No more devoted or great-hearted teacher ever lived !

But there stand behind Bragdon a great army of thinkers and artists of both sexes, who also declare the Other World to be fact --- simply because they have seen it or "listened-in" to it, or have acquired this knowledge in a hundred other ways. Many of the scientists definitely postulate the existence of vibrational worlds and fields of the types mentioned.

We find in our day, ranging themselves behind this or other aspects of the world invisible, such world names as Dr. Alexis Carrel, Nobel Prize winner ; Sir Oliver Lodge, first scientist of his day in his own sphere ; Dr. William Brown, one of the first psychologists of our day ; Colonel Arthur Lynch, C.E., M.A., LR.C.P., that extraordinary mathematical genius ; Dr. Eugene Osty, the psychologist of international fame ; the orientalist, William Stede, M.A., Ph.D., and many others.

I do not say that all these men either know enough or wish to know enough to see the Next World as it is set out here, but they are, I think, all aware of the immanence of the worlds invisible and of their factual existence. Some of these men are professed spiritualists, and one of the greatest of them, a young and living scientist, himself told me of how a photograph was thrown from the piano in his house under peculiar circumstances connected with the passing of his little daughter. "I have no doubt, and can have no doubt, that the world invisible was concerned in this happening," he said to me. "Nor, speaking as a scientist, do I doubt that my little dead daughter was with me in the room that day."

Robert James Lees, an authentic and accurate observer, in his excellent and detailed *Through the Mists*, has told us of the social and artistic sides of the astral or etheric world. Of course these observers are often speaking of different planes or worlds --- but as I maintain, their accounts agree in all basic factors common to a wide vibrational range. Now, unless you who read these words have read books of this type or met people who have clairvoyantly visited, say, the world of the Third Plane, about which we are here speaking, you will be both disappointed and subsequently astounded at your social surroundings when you pass over.

You will be disappointed, because, as I have shown, you will find no ready-made "golden palaces" or "streets of shining gold" at your hand. It is only as you, taking courage, pioneer about you, that you will find both friends and beauty. It will all depend upon your own efforts.

When you first go over, you will pass, roughly, through the stages of our friend, the newcomer. After a little, you will feel the need for society. You will want to meet other minds and rub your own against them ! You will want to ask questions about this new strange realm and to find out if it is possible to attend lectures and hear good music and see the play.

Little by little, as your own conceptions and *thought* advance, you will find stealing to you "out of the mists", friends you had known on earth or met nightly in this very world whilst you were still on the world below. Your mother or your father or a dead child may have come to you to comfort you. Or it may have been one of the dearer friends who welcomed you when you awoke from your sleep of recuperation.

Gradually, as your etheric eye takes in the new surroundings, you discover the ethereal or etheric landscape. You see about you great buildings --- temples and theatres and lecture halls. You may even find an exact replica of the old Albert Hall or Queen's Hall in London, where you heard Fritz Kreisler play his violin or where you listened to the great "Elijah" choruses, or "Hiawatha", or were swept by the basso of a Chaliapine.

As these things gradually steal to you and their impression becomes impressive, through their gathering clearness as your etheric mind becomes used to the new, faster vibration, there surges through you a sheer delight of life and living ! I, who have myself experienced it in my astral dreams, can vouch for the fact that on this earth we have nothing comparable to this exaltation. It is the pure "joy of life". And afterwards, there is no corresponding depression, as we so often find on earth after that feeling of elevation. For there is none of "the morning after the night before" feeling on the astral !



Here is the description by an eye-witness of a typical scene on the astral "Third" the kind of scene which meets our friend :

We reached the summit of the slope, and I stood entranced by the scene which lay before me. From the foot of a gentle declivity, clothed in grass of the richest softest green, a landscape stretched away on every side dressed in more shades of colour than I had power to estimate. I had gazed upon the skies of Italy, beautiful and calm, but the grandeur of their star-illuminated glories was the cold placidity of death-bound sleep in contrast with the infinite and vaulted dome of eternal energy beneath which I stood, involuntarily bowing before the baptism of life with which it bathed me. . . Pulsations throbbed and trembled in stone and tree and flower, each of which poured forth its rhythmic quota to the proclamation which sounded from every side that death was swallowed up in victory. . . . But why attempt the impossible ? Words are never able to convey an adequate idea. . . .

An Egyptian friend of my own has described to me and others similar scenes. I may say that in many years of conversation with such discarnate friends, themselves often artists in words and depicting their lives in a fashion impossible to anybody present, they have minutely confirmed the details of such scenes from the astral. Nay, more. I myself have watched the astral seascapes as have many others in our nightly peregrinations from our physical bodies. What is more --- I have swum in astral seas, and the memory of one such extraordinary swim is still fresh, down to the tiniest detail. I can even see the rock towards which I swam.

When you have recovered from the scenes of beauty which break upon your ravished senses, you very naturally again seek for human companionship. As you come out of your reverie, you will still find by your side some loved one who has been watching over and with you, as he or she observes the effect of the astral landscape upon you.

"Where can we go and talk over these things ?" you will ask your friend, in what is a common conversation Over There. "I feel hungry. Could we have a cup of tea ? But perhaps you can't provide tea on the astral plane ?"

Of course we can. We can provide anything you wish," comes the answer. For Raymond, Sir Oliver Lodge's son, was right when he told his august father from the Other Side that they were Able to provide any kind of food or drink desired. And why not ?

Does not Sir Oliver Lodge himself say in his' *Phantom Walls* regarding the astral world :

They sometimes make an effort to tell us about their surroundings. . . . Its general tenor is that their power of interpreting the universe remains unaltered, or but little changed, and that accordingly their environment (on the astral) appeals to them under much the same guise, and with the same general kind of appearance, as they had been familiar with here (on earth).

But what need to labour all this ? We have had Dr. Robin Tillyard and Professors Richet, Passini and Bassano, making their contributions to descriptions of such an invisible world. But a world now rapidly becoming "visible", in these days when the veils are wearing thin.

So you will find to your hand tea daintily served, with flowers and music --- that music which you are discovering goes through everything in the new world. As long as you retain the earth appetites, you will be able to satisfy them in a sane and decent manner. Later, as I have indicated, you and I will lose the earth habits of sleeping and eating and drinking --- only to find them replaced by more lovely satisfactions.

And although we have discovered Over Here on the astral that our birth on to the earth might be "a sleep and a forgetting", we have also discovered that our death has been but "a sleep and a remembering". For after we awaked from our sleep of recuperation after death on the earth, we found memory restored ; recalled the scenes about us in the new world as well-remembered scenes from our previous sojourn here in what is our true spiritual home or from our nightly visits to that home.

As Sir Oliver has written of the arrival on the astral : "Death has released us from the burden of the flesh, has introduced us to the glorious company of those who have gone before, and *opens out a majestic panorama of love and service.*"

## XII

### ASTRAL ATMOSPHERE"

*I sometimes think that until we reach The Ultimate Goodness, our whole existence is a kind of striving. But it becomes more glorified as one progresses --- a kind of joyful race unhampered by the bitterness of despair which encompasses struggle on the Earth plane ; and a capacity for greater effort, greater appreciation, and greater love.*

You will notice that, hitherto, I have more or less confined myself in these descriptions of the astral world to details rather than what I will call "atmosphere".

By atmosphere, I do not of course refer to the atmosphere of our earth --- that is, to the air. Nor do I altogether refer to that psychological "atmosphere" which the German calls "Stimmung" and the Dane, "Stemming". For one of the strangest things of the astral plane is that the "physical" and the "mental" are blended.

Of course when I use the term "physical" I do so only in a comparative sense, referring to the "objective" things of that etheric plane, for even the Ether is itself "physical", as I have said, although it is matter in a high state of vibration and tenuousness or thinness.

The higher you advance from the earth plane the more are the objective and subjective blended. Less and less do you separate "Spirit" from "Matter". After a time, you find yourself living in a spiritual world which tends, more and more, to absorb you, and with it, your sense of the "physical".

That is, I think, what might be expected.

This is implied in the words which head this chapter and which appear in that most remarkable and factual work : *After Thirty Centuries*, by that fine composer and organist, Dr. Frederic H. Wood --- a work which one day will be acclaimed as the most important work of its type at the time it was published. They are from the lips of an Egyptian princess --- the Lady Nona, now passed over some three thousand years, whom, with others, I have heard speak out of the air in fluent Egyptian and English. This *grande dame*, who has astonished the Egyptologists with her sendings of Ancient Egyptian from the other world, I have had the honour of knowing at the time she and I were incarnated at the time of the Eighteenth Dynasty, in the reign of Amenhotep III, and long before that. Our friendship has never been broken throughout this period, and it is to her that I, with others, owe much of the knowledge we possess about not only the Egypt of which I have written in my novel *Incarnate Isis*, but also of science and music. We have also learnt something of that strange power of forecasting the coming event --- itself now confirmed in the form of the prophetic dream and otherwise, by scientists like J. W. Dunne in his concept of "serialization".

And I wish to place on record that never, so far as I remember, has the Lady Nona made any error about anything of major importance. She has been persistently accurate not only in her forecasts but in her advice and information. And as many of these facts have been repeatedly published both by Dr. Wood and myself and as nobody, so far as I know, has ever been able to challenge them effectively --- indeed, they have scarcely attempted to challenge them at all --- it may be fairly assured that I have not exaggerated in what I here write.

Nona was one of those Guides of the spirit world who warned us of the danger of a world war *before* it took place. (There is, incidentally, a widespread belief that no spirit guide foretold the danger of this war and that all of them declared there would be no war, a declaration which received remarkable confirmation at the time of the 1938 crisis. But I know of at least three such guides who declared that war was imminent, and knowing what I now do of the difficulties of "communication" and the unconscious interference by the medium's subconscious mind, I am tentatively of opinion that some, at least, of the apparent mistakes by the Guides may be accounted for by this.)

Much that the Lady Nona and other friends of mine of the astral have told us, has confirmed what I have said above about this blending of the spiritual and objective Over There.

The outstanding fact which has emerged from many of these communications is that there will come a day to you and me, when we shall no longer be scourged forward on the path of matter with sin and suffering as our stimuli, but a day when we shall evolve through happiness and delight. I think that a most remarkable discovery. I believe it to be fact, not only because they tell us these things, but because of certain mystical experiences of my own.

The day will come when we shall advance by what I will call "permanent ecstasy". We catch a gleam of that ecstasy when we see friends trembling on the edge of the infinite as they make ready to pass out, with a light on their faces not of earth, as they call out in greeting to some loved one who has come to meet them from the astral. Sometimes, you and I, still trapped in the body, touch the fringe of that ecstasy when we are deeply moved by a piece of music or by a line of poetry.

Now, if I know anything at all about the astral "atmosphere", it is that it makes for the ecstatic. Yet will the day come when you and I, having died out of earth on to the astral, will of our own volition die back on to the sorrow of earth, in order that we may serve and learn. In the Universal Experience, there is nothing lovelier than that, as Jesus himself proved.

The feeling of this "atmosphere" which invades the new arrival has been vividly described by Lady Nona :

Imagine to yourself how you would feel in whirling up through spaces, blue, deep, and intense. Suddenly, your eyes open, and you experience a sense of indescribable freshness, and a lightness of poise, together with a clean sense of well-being. The nearest analogy would be to imagine yourself in perfect health, but with that feeling etherealized and intensified. There is no fatigue. You can move at will, as you will.

Now come down this way with me. We pass across open spaces of country. The ground is soft, like finest moss to tread upon. Beautiful flowers bloom --- heavenly flowers radiant with many colours more exquisite than your physical senses could realize, and from them emanates a scent both sweet and delicate. There is a radiance and life about heavenly flowers, so that we almost think of them as beings rather than things.

As you walk over the soft sward, you see tall trees which seem to stretch their branches with the ecstasy of living. We walk along and climb a hill. Over the top of the hill, away in the distance, is a soft glorious radiance which seems to envelop the valley below with a golden curtain. We often see that radiant mist --- wherever happiness is intense.

Now look away across the valley bathed in golden light, and there you see rosy-pinnacled mountain tops, rising higher and higher and farther away until they too disappear in the mist. All round us is the scent of flowers and the song of happy, care-free birds. If you love birds, they will come and settle on your finger. They have no fear. All about us, as 'we rest, is the soft glow of light. Nor sun nor moon nor stars are in God's Heaven, but the soft radiance of His Eternal Love.

The astral buildings have a soft evanescence, a glowing depth, foreign to our earthly buildings.

As we pass down through the golden mists, we see, far below, a beautiful building. It is most like what you would call a Temple, but its beauty could never be painted in earth-terms. It has a glowing radiance as though it were alive --- pulsing with life. As we rest on the hillside, strains of music are wafted to us, and there steals over the hearts of us all a feeling of contentment and joy.

We have most of us experienced the dread drab horror of some of our earthly hospitals, and the cold charity of our so-called "homes of rest". We know, some of us, that dreadful sinking feeling when we have been compelled to consult a specialist in one of those but too often helpless, hopeless, "consulting rooms" in Harley or Wimpole Streets. How different are the Homes of Rest and Hospices on the astral, prepared for those mortals who have come over after protracted illness :

There is a light atmosphere in these places which has life in itself. It gives to one a feeling of buoyancy, freedom and strength. It is life-giving. It is one of the first things noticed by spirits who pass out naturally into this finer vibration. They feel the lassitude which follows relief from earth-pain. Such cases are led to a hall where they lie and rest. Here the soft refreshing atmosphere and the waters of heaven heal the bruised spirit and restore its brightness.

I visited such a place only a short time ago. It was on a lofty eminence, and could be seen from a great distance. All along the pathway leading up to it were flowers of a peculiar blue shade specially restful to spirit eyes after a sojourn on earth. The hall was of *substance less solid than matter*, and the air of peace was such that one felt the beneficent hand of the great God upon it.

This building had been *constructed by the loving thoughts* of a great company whose time on earth was spent in helping the sick and distressed. The great lady Nurse Cavell helps in this place, and I have seen her there.

The italics in the above are my own.

I might say that one of his musical Guides gave to Dr. Wood a detailed account of a temple of music Over There, the kind of music performed, and the methods by which it was performed. Now, it would be quite impossible for even a fraudulent medium to trick an experienced musician and composer like Frederic Wood, apart from anything else.

Also, some of us have heard this astral music with our own ears. So fall the ludicrous and lame "explanations" of the sceptic, when he chatters about "subliminal dreaming" and "subconscious cerebration". He who would himself frantically object to have his own lucubrations termed "subconscious cerebration" ! Also, as we have found year after year that the information given by our Guides, with but few exceptions, has been accurate, I do not think we have any valid reason to suspect them when they tell us of these things

*Their accounts almost invariably agreeing when they are dealing with the same plane-world.*

Yet, may I say that whilst I honour the genuine agnostic who, very properly, suspends judgment until he has evidence that assures him, I cannot honour the man or woman who persistently year after year turns his or her face from the evidence, often refusing to examine it. The agnostic approach, however, is the only rational approach to the psychic or, indeed, to *anything* ! But the sin against the Holy Spirit is an obstinate earthbound turning, of the face from the light which, like the atomic showers that bathe our earth with their life-giving effulgence, cannot be avoided by any human being.

How utterly unscientific and wrongheaded is this persistent scepticism, is shown by the fact that, as every child now knows, Science herself has demonstrated that this so-called "solid" world of our is apparitional and illusory. That matter is solid is, indeed, the great illusion ! *Only spirit is real.*

### XIII

#### A LITTLE LESSON ON VIBRATION

*NB.* If the reader has no knowledge of the theory of vibration, she or he is advised either to skip this chapter until the book has been finished, or just to glance through it.

I Have said that only spirit is real.

It would be difficult for you to understand the conditions of what will one day be your home, if you did not understand the elementary principles of "vibration". But a little intelligence and study will enable you to understand the following, I think. I have made it simple, and even return to something of what has gone before to help you.

First of all, as I deliberately repeat, everything, whether on our earth, or in the astral, is in a state of vibration or movement, and everything has its special "wavelength". That is, the pen with which I write these words may seem to be "dead". Actually the matter of which it is composed is in a violent state of vibration, the scientist tells us. Our human eye cannot see it. But there are fine electrical instruments which can.

The faster or higher the rate of vibration, the shorter the wave-length. That is common sense, is it not ? The more it, so to speak, "jiggles" up and down, the closer will be the "jiggles" and therefore the closer or shorter the wavelength. Only within the last half century, Science discovered that the *physical universe* is made up of etheric vibrations, or, as I would prefer to put it, is *caused* by such vibrations. No vibrations exist: for us earth-mortals outside two narrow limits : that is, those between 34,000 and 64,000 waves to

the inch or from 400 to 750 billion waves to the second, which means that only a tiny part of our universe can be *perceived* by us.

As I have said, the reason we do not see ghosts in the ordinary way is because their bodies move so fast that our slower vibrationed eye cannot take them in. You can't see the propeller of an aero-plane when it is spinning fast, but it is there all right ! As it spins slower, it comes into view again, for our human eye can then "take it in", as its own vibrations synchronize or match that of the slowing propeller.

Now you will see why it is that all about you, without your being aware of their presence, there may be hundreds of spirit friends But you can't see them unless (a) you are naturally "clairvoyant", which means with an eye of infinitely faster and shorter wavelength than the majority of your fellow creatures ; (b) unless you receive some shock which heightens your "wavelength" momentarily as when you see a spirit or ghost at night if you are suddenly frightened, so that for the time you are "vibrationed" into the faster moving astral world of the ghost ; (c) unless you become "ecstatic" as it is called, through spiritual upliftment by prayer or singing or otherwise, the saints of God always 'having at times this property of the ecstatic seeing of the beings of the spiritual world ; or (d) unless you take some drug, such as opium, or excess alcohol, which for the moment will enormously increase your normal vibrations and so, in this case, most unhappily, force you into one of the worlds of the lower astral. (For the visions of the drunkard or opium-eaters like de Quincey are not "imagined", as is erroneously supposed, but are real things which such unhappy drugged and drunken folk see and hear until the effect wears off, when they return to their normal vibrations and the world invisible fades out.)

A letter lying before me from a thoughtful man represents, I know, the kind of questions thousands will be asking as they read this book. Here they are, I condensing for the sake of clearness :

*I have just finished reading your book Spiritualism ? Can you tell me if, as is asserted, "spirits" can and do pass through the bodies of living persons, how it is that their astral or etheric bodies do not "collide" with our own etheric bodies which, although part of our physical bodies of earth, are on the same plane and therefore vibrate at the same rate ?*

The answer is that if the etheric or astral body of the spirit be moving at the same rate of vibration as our own etheric body, it will be impossible for it to pass through that body, which to it will be "solid". It is only spirits of a much higher rate of vibration than the etheric or astral body of us inhabitants of earth or than the etheric body of the astral plane to which we go on death, who can "pass through" the etheric body of the lower and slower vibration.

The law is that "the higher vibration can pass through the lower". That is why the "ghost" can pass through a closed door.

For, once more, in this book, unless I specifically state otherwise, I am dealing *only* with our earth and with the particular astral world of the Third Plane to which the great mass of human beings pass at death. That Third Plane, I am now inclined to think, itself many degrees of wavelength or vibration, and therefore itself is probably divided into several sub-worlds, as I say elsewhere. "Worlds within worlds," as I might put it.

The thing which makes this "Third Plane", despite its sub-lanes, a single entity, is, I believe, the fact that the whole plane, or world, is of a certain etheric quality or "field", this belonging to the vibrational quality of our earth, of which it is the "ghosts", though of an infinitely faster, higher rate of vibration. Science tells us that this etheric quality or "field" consists of vibrations above 64,000 to the inch. In the same way, the thing which makes our earth a "world" in itself, is the fact that we are physical beings of flesh, with our matter vibrating at *less* than 64,000 waves to the inch.

Even on our earth, it is often very difficult for a man of high evolution and spirit to communicate with a man who is of low development, as we all know. But it may usually, though not always, be done. The worlds or planes above and below this Third Plane are, respectively, of an infinitely finer and coarser vibration.

On the Third Plane world, you also have beings in various strata or "layers" of development --- some very high and therefore of high and fast vibration --- others very low and of slower vibration and longer "wavelength". On that Plane, I know definitely from its scientists that, to quote one of them, "it is possible for several persons to *occupy the same spot at the same moment* without any one of them knowing of the presence of the others". This is due, he says, to the differences of vibratory rate and therefore wavelengths. Some are vibrating so fast that they cannot be seen by the slower moving others, *and*, still more strange, the fast vibrated higher beings standing on that spot may be equally unaware of their slower-moving fellows. Amongst others, that clear and sincere writer, J. Arthur Findlay, has made reference to the theories of vibration which underlie such facts.

Now the only way in which these differently vibrated people may become aware of one another is exactly the same way that on This earth, we slow-vibrated physical beings can become aware of the spirit world --- that is, by raising our vibrations to the same rate as those of the invisible world about us by one of the methods mentioned above. Therefore, if the slower vibrated astral folk on that spot wish to see the others standing in the same spot, they have to lift the speed of their vibrations by a method of will or mind



taught on the astral. The others then come into view, and also, in their turn, see their astral visitors.

If, on the other hand, the higher vibrationed beings in that spot wish to see their slower vibrationed friends, they have deliberately to reduce the speed of their vibrations until they synchronize with those of the others. This is the method used also by the spirit Guides and others when they wish to communicate with our earth.

They do not see us *continuously*. They switch in and out of our vibrational field much as we do as we move the needle of our radio sets.

It is to accomplish more easily this purpose of materialization, in this case of the spirit-voice, that the "voice-box" is employed, of which I write elsewhere.

You see, in a word, that all this is but a method of "tuning-in" as we do on our earthly wireless. You can't hear the thousand voices "in the air" on your radio set until you get the wavelength of those voices by turning the needle in the required direction as indicated on the dial. For all these voices are on a different wave-length, as every radio child knows

That is also why in the *séance* room we sometimes catch, and sometimes lose, the voices of the so-called "dead". Either they or we have not "tuned-in" properly, or the "psychic needle" has inadvertently moved.

I have also been asked by my friend as to how it is that "the silver cord", of which I have written on other pages, does not get in the way of the millions of other "silver chords". It is this cord which connects our astral bodies to our physical bodies when, during sleep, we leave the physical body to visit the astral and speak with our "dead" friends there. "Remember," he writes, "that this umbilical or astral cord drags back the astral body into the physical at the speed of thought, when one awakes from sleep. Also," he goes on, "how is it that it is not severed by the millions of spirit bodies which are always passing about our earth?"

The answer is that this cord is not a cord of ponderable matter, like a piece of string or an electric wire. It is a highly vibrationed cord through which, without hurting it, both *lower* and *higher* vibrationed bodies may pass, for the reasons given above. But how it is that the other "silver cords", which are all of exactly the same speed of vibration and wavelength, do not "run up against it" so to speak, and being of the same rate of vibration, feel it "solid," and so shatter one another, demands a more subtle reply.

Frankly, I do not absolutely know the answer, save by conjecture, although I am still experimenting and studying this most interesting problem.

I have for some time sensed a quality or property of "etheric matter", if one may use the phrase, which may explain it. Just as a bat can fly in a closed room across which dozens of piano-wires

have been strung, without ever touching one of them, so these silver cords, like all other etheric bodies, must inhold a similar automatic quality of avoidance.

The bat, as I suspect, carries certain sensory nerves in its face, wireless antennae, which send out a sort of wireless to warn it of surrounding objects. And, indeed, the scientist tells us something very like this.

The etheric cord, or any etheric body, is also a wireless and has this peculiar property of "feeling" the approach of any other "solid" body of like vibration. There is probably an electrical or polaric "repellent" quality which absolutely prevents two of these cords from "touching", if such a word can be employed.

To sum up, it is all a question of the rate of vibration. So far as I know at the moment, it is only bodies of the same approximate wavelength or rate of vibration which *normally* can become aware of one another's existence. In other words, to become so aware, may need the taking of special measures for securing the synchronization or paralleling of vibration, of which I have written.

Science, most unfortunately for herself, only admits what the physical, as opposed to the spiritual senses, can see and hear.

What we do actually know from our physical science is that this basic question of rate of vibration only permits Man with his limited senses to be aware of a mere fraction of what is going on about him. Every scientist knows that. For all I know, there may at this moment of writing be such marvellous worlds interpenetrating me and such dramas of love and death, to us inconceivable, going on within those invisible interpenetrant worlds, as may cause the imagination to stagger.

These dramas may take for their setting each corpuscle of our blood, or each atom, proton or neutron. For we do know that the atom, imperceptible to eye, is a planetary system in miniature, more or less paralleling our Solar System.

And, my dear reader, nothing that I shall write in this book can be more extraordinary or more incomprehensible than that ! How little you and I still know of the Imagination we call "God" !

#### XIV

#### WHERE MUSIC IS *LIFE*

As compared with the worlds of the "spiritual" planes, this astral, after-death world of *Ridos* (the Greek for "form"), as it is sometimes called, is itself but a world of a very moderately high vibration. :Yet it has beauty and even the peace that passeth understanding.

I have been told by those qualified to know that there is always *a* danger that we may daily for vast periods of time in such a

world, enjoying and "learning by selfishness". Whereas, it is our business to reincarnate when the time comes and at suitable interval, and so "get on with the work of gaining experience" and evolving, and with it, serving, which is our only reason for existence.

Let us look at one of the multifold experiences of the astral.

The air about us seems filled with music. Over There we "learn by music", as one of the Guides has said. It attunes our thoughts to the infinite and the divine, and so we find once again how many of our current sayings on earth have truth within them. But we have usually to travel to the astral plane to discover this.

I will try to describe, however imperfectly, an experience which one day will be yours and mine, when we have passed from this earth. Those of us who have listened to the music of the astral will know that this experience is true. Even the sceptic scientist dare not argue with "the experience, personal", and many people can vouch for the factful truth of this description.

Imagine a vast amphitheatre, built up tier on tier of rosy-white marble, translucent, and lifting to the sky. As we look, it appears to have a strange quality of form-changing --- seeming almost to expand and contract in the diastole and systole of a beating heart.

Upon its airy seats there are some thousands of beings, dressed in diaphanous garments, graceful and multi-coloured, which, like the amphitheatre, seem to change their hues from moment to moment, so paralleling the auras of the musicians, auras which you and I can see now that we have come over to this etheric plane.

As they think, so they change their rays. Flashing coruscating colours, which fill the theatre and the skies above with light.

We now notice that although the amphitheatre is open to the blue heaven, there hangs above the men and women on the seats a sort of cupola of a gossamer fineness, and with the green-blue sheen of Waterford glass. The reason for it is not yet apparent. And it is only later we are to find that in the etheric atmosphere it is possible to hear at any distance.

The audience, like the musicians before them, are seated on the grassy slopes of the low foothills which face the giant amphitheatre. They also are clothed in graceful dress --- as varied as it is colourful. Later, we are to find that the Ethereals, as we may call the dwellers on this etheric plane, have different clothes for different occasions, the clothes always suiting the occasion, and that they regard the outward seeming as of spiritual import. Thus, at one of the great *chorales* which we are about to hear, the girls and women wear long robes after the fashion of the ancient Greeks, whilst the men, of a "physical" fitness and fineness of form almost unbelievable to us in our coarser earth bodies, are clad in cloaks caught across the breast by finely moulded clasps of silver or platinum or one of the many conglomerates of which the astral silversmiths are masters.

Beneath, they wear the tunic and the short breeches or "pants" as we would call them. But we notice that some of them wear the Scots or Irish kilt, which, after all, is the most ancient, and perhaps the most graceful, of all dresses for men on our earth and which the Egyptians, the Greeks and the Romans used in varying form.

The thousands of children who are present are in white.

The singers on the tiered seats are waiting for something. It is only now that we notice the instrumentalists, if you can call them that, who are not all sitting close together in an "orchestra", but scattered throughout the vast theatre, sometimes singly, sometimes in groups. (On this particular plane of the "Third Plane", instruments are still used. On the loftier planes, as we shall see, the human mind replaces the instrument.)

Their instruments vary enormously from ours, although there are violin-like instruments and even trumpets of some silvery metal. What at once strikes the eye are the lofty tubas --- organ-like tubes which run upwards, and with them the glass-like inverted bowls over the head of each of the members of the "orchestra".

Now I, like many thousands of others, have sat in the Philadelphian concert hall where the "colour-organ" was demonstrated. This instrument transmuted the sounds into colour, as the music was played --- and, as we now know from science, the vibrations of sound have, all of them, their separate colours.

The effect was of an extra-worldly beauty. Above the head of the organist, the cloudy crimsons and blues, the yellows and whites, twined and intertwined in galaxies of colour. I recall how interested Claude Bragdon himself was in the possibilities opened out by the new transmutation and its bearing upon the droppings of the veils between the worlds of earth and the astral. These will fall completely away in the lifetime of many who read these words.

Now, as you and I, looking forward a little in time, watch the great amphitheatre, we are about to see this transmutation of *colour-sound* before our own eyes.

The waiting singers and "instrumentalists", as the waiting audience, are suddenly thrilled to attention, as they find that the rostrum, suspended in space, has been filled by an Occupant. He is what we should call on earth the conductor --- but a conductor who not only "conducts" but himself sets the inspiration as well as the rhythm to his executants. His orchestra is not only the "instrumentalists" themselves but the audience. He borrows from both. He inspires both.

For we are informed by the friend who has accompanied us that in the astral "orchestras", the conductor, with his choir and instrumentalists, is both conductor and composer. He and they compose as they play. They "imagine" the music --- and behold ! it comes to them out of the carcumambient.

One more exquisite exhibition of that "creation by thought" which we have already met in building our own home on the astral. "Creation by evocation".

The "conductor" is a tall young man, dressed only in white, who uses no baton --- only his hands, which move in and out as he weaves his music out of the air like a conjurer casting his spells. As we look at him, he brings back the great Russian conductor, Safonoff, who, I think, used only his hands in the evocation of his rhythms and always prayed before he conducted. The Russians *knew* the power of prayer.

And as we look, we see pouring through the tips of his slender flexible hands, streams of colour, which seem to pass from player to player and from singer to singer, sometimes fastening on a cluster of performers --- at others, on a soloist alone. And we see something which has been repeatedly witnessed by earthly clairvoyants when the greater interpreters such as Paderewski or Schnabel or Suggia were playing --- that is the triple plume of flame. This pours out of the head and is what may be called "the sign manual of genius". When the writer burns the oil of inspiration, this triple plume may be seen waving above the head. It is often to be seen in the elemental kingdoms of the fairy peoples.

All creative artists, from pianists to writers and orators, even on our earth, show this triple flame to the clairvoyant. It is actually radioactive energy. Nothing more. Nothing less.

It is these "phantom fingers" which hold together the vast choir and orchestra. Through them stream the energy and inspiration which evoke the music we are now to hear. Music which is ushered by a silence, to be invariably followed as we are to know, by the "Seven-beat of Silence" as it may be called.

This is a peculiar *throb-throb*, which comes out of the preliminary hush --- or, rather, is felt beneath it. It constitutes the attunement for all that is to follow, and its rhythm is given by the Leader. Its earthly counterpart is the distant drum-beat of the African desert or that unmistakable "undertone" or "*untenton*" which can be felt in the intervals of the more solemn ceremonial music of the Wagner tone-poems. And this, incidentally; is our nearest earthly approach to the understanding of the music of the astral worlds.

Now it is difficult to describe this music of the astral. First of all, it has a diatonic scale much longer than our own, and, like the Irish elbow-pipes, it has quarter and even lesser-fractioned intervals. Secondly, its sounds are as much "felt" as "heard", and as much "seen" as either. Lastly, these tones can be *seen* lifting to the transparent cupola which hangs above the amphitheatre, and there striking, to fall again. The actual "sounds", if sounds they may be called, only becoming known when this impact upon the glassy "roof" is made. It is as though they "solidified" as does vapour

upon touching a frozen surface. (It is only fair to say that in this, I am but trying, poorly, to describe something that is nearly indescribable, nor do I profess complete knowledge.)

And how poor is our earthy terminology to describe the phenomena of the astral One of the barriers to all communication, as our Guides have often told us.

I have heard a description of this music of the astral from my friend Dr. Frederic Wood, Mus.D., Hon. R.C.M., London, the well-known composer and organist, who in *This Egyptian Miracle* and other books has been one of the greater contributors to the psychic lore of our time.

He has gone farther in some ways than any investigator I know, and with his remarkable musical knowledge, has even traced the resemblance between the music of Ancient Egypt and our own Gregorian chants, and discovered that Plainsong was used in the temple ritual. To many such pioneers of psychic science, little of what is here described will seem fabulous,

Although this astral music is not "heard" in our sense, as I have shown, I will write of it in the only way "understandable of the people" --- and that is as though it were heard as is our Wagner or Beethoven. And in a sense, it *is* "heard". But Over There, all the senses tend to transmutation and to become interdependent, whilst some of them vanish.

For on the astral, our senses are almost purely intuitive. We *feel* rather than "experience".

As we, still watching, feel that *throb-throb* beneath the silence, the voice of a boy chorister, pure as starlight, comes to us from high overhead. We cannot see the singer until a ray from the leader's hand touches his brow for fleeting instant.

It is a sort of *vox celeste* --- an introductory phase. It sets the *tempo* and timbre of what is to come.

Its *motif* is taken up by the first tier of women singers, then by the next and the next, until the great theatre is resonant. Then from below, join in the deeper male voices, until the airy substance of the trebles is underborne by the dark-sounding *bassos*.

And as we "hear" the "colour-sound", we can see rushing upwards from the heads of the singers rays of blue and gold and crimson. Rays which unite above their heads to weave into a thousand patterns, daedal and dazzling. Gyrating into whirlwinds of colour, they separate again, then fling their vortices upwards into the blue of the skies until all the heavens are a burst of colour. A brilliant *auroraborealis* of sound and colour intertwined.

And now the Leader has pointed to where a thousand children *are* seated as it seems on the very rim of the sky. Out from their childish throats peals the "Children's Chorus", as it is known, they catching the declension of the bassos and tenors and trebles, to hold

it a little ere their own "Chorus" swells from beneath, in its turn to fill the heavens.

We notice as we gaze, that the colours which rise from the ranks of the women and children are in blues and pinks. Those from the basses are crimson and purple --- all these being the colour vibrations which correspond with their particular sounds. In a word they are what is known as *tone-colours*. Hence the Wagnerian "tone-poems", a word which embraces both colour and sound.

And now the basses and the tenors and baritones of the male voices have taken up with the chorus of the children, until the great arena reverberates again. Massy waves of sound roll around the concavity, lifting to the cupola of glass only to crash together and to send the spindrift out into space. It thins out as it lifts, borne as it would seem on the echo of its own creation.

It is now that we begin to realize the meaning of the individual cupolas suspended over the head of each singer. As their voices rise, they strike momentarily against the cups, only to spread out in warm-glowing colour beyond the edge and so lift to their fuller completeness as the dispersed "tone-flowers" strike against the great cupola of glass---or rather of some such glass-like substance, for it is actually made of teleplasm, as it is known on the etheric.

It is also from this filmy substance that the exquisite dresses of the women are fashioned. And it is interesting to know that each one of us mortals here on earth possesses an exhaustless fount of an almost similar substance known as ectoplasm, which, under certain conditions, can pour out of our bodies. And if such existence be denied, may I say that it has not only been photographed hundreds of times, but the famous scientist Baron Schrenck-Notzing is said even to have severed it with a scissors as it came out of the medium's body: Dr. Robin Tillyard, Chief Entomologist to the Commonwealth of Australia, also vouches for its existence, as does Dr. Eugene Osty, a scientist of international fame who was one of the Consultative Committee of my own International Institute for Psychical Research. The series of experiments extending over lengthy periods of Dr. W. J. Crawford, D.Sc., Extra-Mural Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering at Belfast University, are world-famous, and their genuineness admitted by Science. I myself, with about a dozen others, have seen this cloudy substance issue steadily from a medium's body until it filled her lap --- this in good light, and I have seen it repeatedly since that time. I might say that I watched it exude from a distance of one foot and that this took place in a laboratory specially prepared against fraud, and if I insist upon such tests, it is only that in these pages, as it will have been noted, in such matters I never ask the reader to accept my word without proof.

And unless reputable men and women, and as reputable astral guides, have been steadily lying for half a century about the music

of the etheric plane, we shall have to accept the description here given not only of the dresses but of the music of one of those extra-ordinary *musicales*, which are so much more than sound or colour and which have an indescribable psychic quality.

For as we listen, we find that we are, literally, taken out of ourselves. Each time that the leader, who is actually an Adept, sweeps his hand from side to side, as he sprays the assembled company with his *thoughts*, there wells from within an unforgettable feeling of elation and of well-feeling. I have experienced it and I *know*.

There pour through us wave on wave of inspiration, to take us out of our bodies and to send us swinging "on the storm of God" as we are music-borne and music-born.

For this music is not only inspiring but *healing*.

It is only now that we see laid side by side white-robed figures of men and women in a sort of alcove at the side. These are the sick --- not the sick of the etheric plane but of the earth. The sick people whose etheric bodies have come over during the nightly sleep for refreshment and, if possible, for cure.

It was by vibration that Jesus and his disciples performed their miracles. It is by vibration that this entrancing music also does its work on the etheric bodies of these poor sick ones, who, as the day dawns, will once more find themselves back in their homes on the grubby earth from which, for a 'chanted night, they have been released.

For we shall learn Over There that all sickness on our earth is due to *malvibration* --- or "counter-vibrations", resulting in the ill-fitting of our etheric bodies with our physical bodies. With the securing of rhythmic vibration, health is restored.

These poor sick ones are bathed in the healing rays of the music. It is the effulgence of health. It can and it does help many a sick person of our earth in time to recover. It is not always the doctor who heals --- it is often the music of the astral which does its beneficent work. It does its work on the mind and, through it, on the body, for behind all sickness lies the sick mind. Sickness is *mental*, not physical, in its origin.

It is only that the mental sickness can take a physical form, and this is as true of a cold as of a broken leg.

And, once more, if this be regarded as far-fetched, it may be pointed out that already on our own earth, we are using this very method ! For constantly we shy at the wonders of the astral, when they themselves are already in our midst.

Already in our world, music is being used in certain schemes of cure, as it is being now used to help the factory war-worker to do more work than he or she could do without music to help and to revivify. But this use of music was known in both India and Egypt many thousands of years ago, and the charming of the evil



spirit by David out of Saul is but another example of the same therapy. It was really "curing by vibration".

Also we are using ever more and more the healing ray --- itself another form of vibration cure. There is not a Harley or Wimpole Street specialist who does not know of the possibilities of such rays. The great Dane, Finsen, used such rays for the cure of lupus and other diseases of the skin. The X-ray is another example.

And these rays affect the actual physical tissues just as the healing music does its work upon the same body by its effect upon the mind. Psycho-therapy as it is known.

It is not for us to follow longer this scene of beauty and of service. It is enough to have taken a forward-glimpse in time at one of these *chorales*, with their bewildering combination of sound and colour. But when the last great chorus has died away we know that we have been privileged to a foretaste of the *Eidos* paradise.

Once more, my friend the reader, you and I will one day behold such a scene, so sure as you read these words --- for, again, there *is* a place where dreams come true.

## XV

### THE ASTRAL MUSIC

IF you, who are with me a fellow student of the astral in these pages --- you whom I can see as you read these words --- if you will take a very little trouble and read this chapter carefully, I think I can promise you, at the end, a new, fuller outlook on life and death.

It is difficult for any of us to get out of our ruts of thinking. We hate intensely to be asked to think along other lines. Most of us, in this Age of the Machine, have so "compartmented" our minds and with them our souls, that we can think of only one thing at a time. Rarely can we see the universal relationship of all to all.

So, when I tell you that Over There on the Astral, music means to them not only sound, but *colour, form and motion*, you will not unnaturally wonder.

Yet, my friend, whom I feel as a very real person as I write and not merely as "one of those readers" --- does not beautiful music often here on this earth conjure up *pictures* to you and to rite? When we listen to the divine harmonics of a Beethoven Seventh, are we not, as we say, "carried away" to other spheres? Does not Richard Wagner in his greatest music, "Parsifal", transport us to worlds of flame and thunder? And when we listen to Elgar's showy "Pomp and Circumstance", can we not see with the mind's eye' the marching of men, the glitter of uniform, and hear the cheers of the crowd? But all "in the mind's eye" --- which, by the way, is exactly how the astrals or ethereals, as you like to call them, *hear and see* their own music.

I always prefer the strict scientific approach in such matters. I prefer it because, in the old bad mad days of materialist science, the scientist would try to poke fun at the believer in a "Next World" if he made the slightest mistake in his science. Bad habits cling. And so, still does the modern scientist, at times, hang on to this poor worn-out "fun". But, thank God ! his complacency has been shaken by the facts of his own science which are now forthcoming.

I will even dare to say that the old-fashioned materialist out-look of the scientist has nearly disappeared --- with it, much of his "science".

So I will state that for modern science, "colour" and "sound" are interchangeable entities. Both come from "vibration". The vibrations of sound can now be translated into colour vibrations as in the "colour-organ" of which I have already written.

This is possible through the "etheric" and therefore flexible nature of the astral.

So there is nothing intrinsically impossible when we say that our astral friends both hear and *see* their music. And they repeatedly tell us all this. Always do they agree on this.

First and foremost, *they don't hear as we hear on earth.*

There are strange and basic differences between astral and earth "senses".

We hear only with the ear, and apart from "music-pictures" conjured up by the music, we cannot see our sound in colour. It is true that I, myself, can "see" sound in colour. All the notes of the piano on which I sometimes compose have, each of them, its particular colour. But these colours I do not see objectively. I see them subjectively "in the mind's eye". They are, however, more real to me than actual *physical* colours. I find, for instance, that objective sight can "cramp my style". Many things I do best by shutting my eyes.

This sense-transmutation is invariably an indication of spiritual advance. So, if you who read these words, have these powers, it means that you are advancing on the road of evolution. Be happy in it !

Our astral friends not only "hear with the etheric ear" but also *see* with the etheric eye, when they play on their instruments. Before them—they see colour flashes, as they play, for example, on their pianos --- superb instruments, in scope and tone as far beyond what we know as they are beyond the crude beat of assegai on leopard shield to which I have listened in Zululand as the Zulu *impish* crashed to the attack in their mock-combats. When the astral orchestras also "crash to the attack", you can see great coruscations of colour flash above them like the stabbing rolling flood of the aurora borealis as I have watched it in "*Del hoje Cord*", as the Danes

call the regions of the North. The inspired Disney shows it objectively in his "Fantasia" film.

Now, after a short time on the astral, the musician finds this hearing and seeing blending into *another sense* that is neither of sight nor sound, but a combination of both. When this new sense is fully developed, the music is no longer so much heard and seen as "felt", to employ the word already used. I myself have had this experience very often when listening-in half asleep on my divan to the playing of Tchaikowsky or, especially, Chopin. It cannot be described. It can only be experienced. But it gives a secret delight not to be expressed in words. It is in such "Twilight of the Mind" that inspiration is born.

Sometimes you yourself may have experienced this when you have "dreamt yourself on to the astral" during sleep. For then you may hear, for a moment, this astral music, which is so infinitely rarer than that of earth.

The next thing which distinguishes astral music from ours is that the mind of the "hearer" is able to completely transform it by a sort of interior transmutation. It is just like our electric switches or "contacts" which transmute the power gathered by the dynamos to send it to any purpose needed.

But do we not also do this in our earthly concert halls ? Does not the same piece of music played by the same orchestra often sound extraordinarily different according to our own "mood" ? This is exactly the same thing as that of which I have been speaking. Sometimes, even, the piece which makes us "gay" today will leave us sad tomorrow.

It is our mind which is the transmute or "switch".

The astrals have an exquisite but puzzling method of composition. When I, personally, improvise on the piano or organ, I "let my mood wander" --- or "play with" mental pictures --- which I then turn into music. But when the astral "composes", he or she does so in an infinitely more flexible and subtle manner.

To illustrate this "manner of composition", I will take one form of the etheric orchestras, to which I have already referred, that in which there were no musical score or fixed notes. The conductor is also the composer, as I have said. He *evokes* the music out of the air, allowing his thoughts to impinge and play upon the minds of the "instrumentalists" --- if one can call them that, which is doubtful --- and these musicians allow the musical inspirations he has evoked to come through their "brains" and fingers, and so through their instruments.

But on the higher "Spiritual" planes, no "instruments", as such, are used. The instruments are the "minds" of the players.

And none of this is so extraordinary after all.

Neither Wagner nor Beethoven, neither Irving Berlin nor Gershwin, neither Scriabin nor Sibelius, ever wrote a note that was

not suggested or "inspired" by astral or higher minds. For this is what "inspiration" of any kind is. It applies to the writing of my books and plays and verse as it does to the paintings of a Turner or the strange imaginings of an Edgar Allan Poe.

I, at least, would not dare to say that I was the sole author of my own work. "Genius" is creative, it is true --- but it is also receptive. The greater the genius, the more receptive is he or she to the inspiration that comes from the outside into his or her heart, *not* brain. It is the power of conduction or receptiveness that makes the genius. Yet, does the genius also contribute in some degree to every work she or he composes, writes, or paints.

Now inspiration is in its ultimate analysis, *thought*. The astral musicians make their music by what they call "*thought-vibrations*". But such are not ordinary thoughts. For not all thoughts can be transposed into sound and into beautiful music.

The "music-thought", as we may call it, must have emotion, power, feeling, behind it. The astrals soon discover the type of thought which gives music.

You would not expect the thought of a hard, commercially minded man to give out music --- or indeed anything but "profit and with it "loss" --- profit and loss ! Nor would you anticipate music from the dead dull thought of the pleasure-lover.

Now the astrals "hear thought", as they say. Whenever a "musical" thought comes to them, they can hear it as though it were echoing itself within them !

When the astral composer sits down to "think his music out of him", it is as though through the imaginative-will --- something quite other than "will", which itself is a dead blunt instrument ! --- he were able to send out from him the "thought-sounds" as he wishes. These "thoughts" strike upon the ether of the Etheric Plane *in* some way that is not quite plain to us mortals, and as they strike on the ether, the sound comes !

We need not now speculate upon how this is accomplished. It forms a fascinating study for those interested.

Now these "thought-sounds" really represent the inspiration of some powerful creative mind either on the astral or coming from the Spiritual Plane above. Indeed, I myself have heard the violinist Yon Reuter say that, as he played, he felt Paganini at his elbow and holding the bow as he manipulated it. When I would sit at the Queen's Hall by the side of the great Pachmann, first of all Chopin interpreters, I knew, as did Pachmann, that the *maestro* himself had linked his thought to that of the player, so inspiring him, and that on that platform, without any doubt, Chopin stood. But there are many similar cases, and on such indisputable record that even the professional sceptic has not dared to challenge.

You have a fine artist of the violin like Jelly D'Aranyi vouching for the fact that spirit messages received by her and her sister from Schumann have brought to light the manuscript score of a violin concerto by him which had been lost for eighty years. Schumann gave them directions for the search and it was finally discovered in the Prussian State Library in Berlin. This was marked "Un-finished". But the spirit of Schumann insisted that it had been finished and finally four copies were traced, one being the completed score in Schumann's own handwriting. These facts were related in the *Daily Telegraph* of September 22, 1937, and by Baron Erik Palrstierna, the Swedish Minister in London, in his book *Horizons of Immortality*. That eminent musical authority Sir Donald Tovey also stood by the facts.

But in all this, it is not that the composer or player is an auto-maton. He or she is "guided" and "inspired", that is, stimulated to "thought-sound". So comes the personal "shaping" and contribution of the actual executant.

Now we come to the problem of *colour* in all this music. It is a natural step from what we have read above.

Colour and Sound are known on the astral as "The Heavenly Twins". But into this "twinship", there now enters a third entity --- *Form*. "Colour-Sound-Form" they call "the Heavenly Trinity". Three in one and one in three.

And it is no accident that so many engineers and architects, on our earth the masters of "form", are deeply fond of music. It has puzzled many.

You see, it is not enough for the astral music, any more than it is for our earthly music, to have only sound and colour --- it must also have form. This form is given partly through the introduction of colour, partly through the sound itself.

It is all like a painter's palette. The skilled astral musician mixes his colours and his sounds until he has secured the "form" and structure desired. He does it by mixing the "vibrations" as he feels the inspiration coming to him. This is exactly the same process by which the British Broadcasting Corporation's radio expert or the film expert in the "mixing box" secures perfection of sound transmission.

This "mixture" yields a very lovely pattern, if he be successful. It is a "pattern" of colour, sound and movement --- and it is the "speed" of this pattern which determines its "form". For in this supreme matrix-art of music, vibration is everything.

For the inhabitant of the astral planes who is musical, everything about him has its own peculiar "note" or "sound". That is to say, its own peculiar "vibration".

For these sense-exalted beings, whom you and I one day will join, life and growth has its peculiar note. Death also has its note

not a melancholic one, but a joyful one as it happens ! We have more than once heard an astral say that "he could hear the growth of the plants in the earth, when he listened-in". And, he is not alone. Even on our earth, we have known writers who have declared that "we can hear the things growing in the soil". In their case "fanciful", perhaps poetic.

Who is to say what is "fancy" in these days when the veils are falling between the worlds of the visible and invisible ? And who is to say that the poet is not invariably the best scientist ! --- he who, with the ultimate inspiration pouring through him, sees the scientific event before it swims into our ken ! Tennyson, in his "aerial navies grappling in the central blue", foretold the coming of the war in the air before the scientific slaughterers had ever thought of it ! So did that great imaginative artist Wells.

I think I can say, without exaggeration, that many times in my native Ireland I have heard this sound of "growth" in the dead of the night when all is so living. It is unmistakable. You can hear it yourself, if you have developed the "Inner or Etheric Ear", which is the instrument through which you hear it. But you will have to choose a still night --- for preference one that is moonless and starless.

Again I wish to assure the reader that she or he can check many of the statements made in this book by her or his, own experience. I speak in some of these things of almost nothing that I have not myself experienced, directly or indirectly. In others, the pages of psychic literature, embracing some of the greatest of names, are strewn with astral experiences which help to confirm them.

It is not my wish in these pages to challenge or to wound. It is not even my wish to "convert". I have but one object --- stimulation to critical thought. Yet, may I not say that amongst the Greater Ones who have vouched for at least some such experiences, we number all the religious teachers, including the supreme Mystic --- Jesus ?

## XVI

### WHERE ASTRAL DIFFERS FROM EARTH

IN this little "Guide to the Next World", I have deliberately repeated certain things. Long experience has told me that if this is not done in dealing with the psychic planes, the reader is apt to misunderstand, and I do so even though it may occasionally irritate.

Therefore, again, would I stress my point that here I am Writing of *one* definite world, out of possible thousands or more of such worlds. That these are worlds of vibration, as indeed is also our earth, whose vibrations are infinitely coarser than any of the etheric worlds. And that this "Third Plane World", as I call the

sphere to which the great mass of humans will pass on death, is the only one which here concerns us, although occasionally we make little excursions to other worlds, and, as I have said, even the Third Plane World itself is probably divided into several planes of vibration, but planes of the same vibratory "field".

You must remember that in that Third Plane World there will also be interpenetrant with it other worlds of differing vibrations, so different that, as I have said before, the Etheric inhabitants may not know of their existence, any more than we on this earth know of the existence of the millions of spirits which pass in and out among us and "interpenetrate" us. We only see these spirit bodies when we are clairvoyant ourselves, or when, momentarily, our vibrations are raised through emotion to their level.

That is why people on the point of death "see into" the world of spirits. And when we are frightened in the dark that is the reason we sometimes witness grisly sights and see what we call "ghosts".

Now, when you and I arrive on the Etheric World of the Third Plane, we find peculiar differences from the earth we have just abandoned.

First of all, there are no shops or stock exchanges. No buying and selling. No money. No banks. And, thank God ! no financiers, in a plane where the commercial mind is regarded as the lowest evolved of all minds, being concerned, as it is, in the really highly unmoral practice of "buying in the cheapest and selling in the dearest market". That some of us have to buy and sell here and now in sheer self-defence, because otherwise our economic world would not allow us to exist, does not alter the question.

In a word, and whether we like it or not, we find Socialism and what we might call the Christian communism of the Early Church the law of life on the astral plane. You have only to wish and to "think" to have ! Possessions have no "intrinsic" value. Nobody there, however, will interfere with your private ownership of your home and garden, your yacht or motor-car --- for they have all these things on that plane.

A fellow astral would as soon think of asking you for your toothbrush as for your home !

It is a fact that on some of the lower astral planes, "Big Business" men are allowed to play with their silly counters of commerce and to "dabble in the markets" to keep them occupied. Because, poor wretches, they know no other way of occupying themselves.

One of the Pierpont Morgan group, now passed over, like many of his type, found himself "at a loose end" on his arrival Over There. He was irritated to find that his arrival did not cause any-body to bat an eyelid. Nobody was interested in him or his millions. For a time he went about disgruntled, and even wished to annihilate himself.

There were no "Wheat-Pits", or Stock Exchanges or bonds-selling for him. No "corners". No Bankers' Clubs, like that on the 38th floor of the New York Equitable Building where so often I have had lunch with him and his like. In fact, he had begun to make the discovery which my friend, Otto H. Kahn, one of the first bankers of the United States, had made when he said to me in this very club, as he sat at his bowl of milk and biscuit, which was his "millionaire's lunch" "You know, banking is largely bluff. We bankers were wrong about everything in the last world war. About its duration, and its financial resources --- about national expenditures --- about most everything !"

It was at this point that I ventured to suggest, although I was not a Marxian, the erection in the hall of his bank of a statue to Karl Marx as the only economist who had been right in his theory of commercial crises, decreasing in period and increasing in scope as the Machine brought increasing unemployment to our capitalist world !

Well, our Morgan friend, after his earlier astral experiences, had begun to suspect his own private intelligence and with it a good deal of the banking system of the United States, including even the sacrosanct "Federal Reserve".

When he said he wished to kill himself, he was informed by a friend : "But you can't ! Nobody can ! You have to live for ever whether you like it or not. Now, Morgan, why not make the best not of a 'bad' but of a 'good' job ? Busy yourself with something worth while. Find out what it's all about. Surely on earth you did *something* worth while --- knew *something* that really mattered ? It wasn't *all* 'High' Finance !"

It was then that this gentleman remembered. It had been his saving grace that he had always loved curious and beautiful antiques. Coins or vases. Furniture or scrolls. Indeed, his knowledge was vast. A kindly man at heart, despite "High" finance, in his own queer way he did wish to help his fellows to an understanding of these lovely things of life, for he, like another man of a totally different type, believed that "we not only live by bread but by beauty" ! "Bread and roses."

So they made him the curator of one of the finest museums of the astral, a *milieu* in which he has now found happiness --- and for the first time in "two lives" at least ! No happier man exists on that astral world today.

And speaking of "annihilation" I have still lively memory of that nobleman of the Regency period to whom I spoke on a summer evening in 1933 after "making an appointment" with him through *an* astral friend. I had with me a number of men and women of intellectual, and, for what it is worth, social standing.

Never will any of those present forget the horrors which came



into this "buck's" voice as he said to one of his visitors who had called him "dead" : "Dead ? But you *can't* die !" It was the cry of a tortured soul who had wished to escape from life and conscience and could not ! That is the *only* hell It is the hell of which Jesus spoke --- and, thank God ! it is not eternal.

I who have known many of the first financial figures of our world, who have worked by their side as secretary and director of public companies in the day when I, too, was a "City Slave", can understand how it is that such men and minds are in despair upon their arrival on the Third Plane, when they find no bartering and "flotations" to greet them. And I, by the grace of God a creative artist of the written and spoken word, and a musician of sorts, can be grateful to the Power Behind which made it possible for some of them, as for me, to escape from that particular hell.

*Only* they, like me, know that the hardest and wickedest school of earth --- that of High Finance, also is a school of experience. Even the Fleet Street, to which I gave some of my earlier writing years, is not a harder or a more exacting. But such schools teach us men and women of the imagination that is divine, the things the artist so often lacks. That is, concentration, accuracy, meticulous observation, and the understanding of average men and women who almost invariably are swayed by the money impetus.

For nothing is wasted --- nothing lost here or hereafter. Never regret "experience", however acquired, although it is better of course to acquire that experience beautifully and through suffering than, through the ugliness of sin, which itself sums up the astral teaching.

.....

What you and I notice, as we walk about our new home, is that there are magnificent open-air concert halls in a clime where there is no "rain" as we know it, but which has its vaporous etheric "showers" from time to time. We also notice another strange difference --- there is no sun in the heavens over our heads, but, instead, a diffused glow as from some invisible source of light---the "spiritual" sun as it is there called. For we are learning that this strange new world, although still "situated" in our solar system, to which we still belong, is an etheric, not a "matter" world. So the sun for us has no existence, even though the sun of our earth also, like the earth, has its own etheric body or "ghost".

Otherwise the things about us are much the same as on the lovelier portions of our own earth. The trees are tall and stately and of an evanescent growth chat is entrancing. The flowers have forms and colours which go far beyond anything we have known on earth, for although the colours of the etberic world are those of the spectrum, they are in such bewildering combination of shade and quality", that they leave us persistently wondering.

With others, I myself have had flowers out of that world given to me in this. Of the perfumes which have been sprayed upon me, I have already spoken.

I have had such flowers, including thornless roses of great beauty, placed in my hands more than once "out of the air". I have even, with others, seen them fall out of space, as has one of our first biologists, who has told us about it.

On March 21, 1935, at 6.30 p.m., in the London "laboratory" of a psychic society specially guarded against fraud by skilled researchers, I have, with perhaps a dozen others, seen a bunch of nine roses, about fifty violets and some sprays of freesia come in this summer out of the nothingness. We even watched some roses "grow" out of the medium's side, burgeoning in the most exciting manner.

The conditions were remarkable, completely inhibiting fraud. The medium was stripped and searched beforehand, and then clad only in a bathing suit of one piece, short jacket, skirt and shoes.

Two powerful electric lights beat on the body of the producer of the flowers, three of us standing close to and over the medium during the whole operation. I have the names of everyone present, including two of the most experienced psychical investigators in England. The door was locked. There were no open windows or 'Other means of ingress for the flowers. I write in my notes made at the time : "I could see to read a newspaper by the light."

Once, in the International Institute for Psychical Research, before the Research Officer, Dr. Nandor Fodor, on February 20 of the same year, a shower of daffodils fell out of the air. It is idle to suggest that this was done by trickery. Many of us have seen too many of these occurrences and under widely differing conditions, Including full light, to have made mistakes.

The far-fetched and indeed, ignorant "explanations" of such phenomena by so-called scientists, are often unworthy and childish. Now, however,, this unscientific attitude has had to yield before the mass of the accumulated evidence. Yet am I a very sincere admirer of science, and the self-sacrifice, painstaking and eager, of the scientist. It is only in his interpretations that 'he so often fails, this due to his usually being a "young soul" with insufficient evolutionary experience and, therefore, spirituality.

Such occurrences as flower-showers on the astral are for us now he normal. On the etheric all things are possible.

What particularly delights us is that we can, literally, "have music wherever we go", much as today we can have it on theable wireless in our motor-car or railway` compartment.

Music, literally, seems to come out of the air, like the flowers which I have written. And at will, "by request", that is, by changing our own vibrations slightly, we can listen-in to *Tannhauser*

or the "Blue Danube", to the "Leonore" Overture or to Mozart or Irving Berlin --- just as we do on our earth, let it not be forgotten ! by a slight turn of the radio knob. Only now we do not need a radio we are our own radios

Then, also to our delight, there are the homelier things about us.

Already, on arrival, we had been greeted by a favourite dog or cat. For it is a pleasant and comforting thought to know that animals have "souls", that they persist after death, and that it is very often a favourite pet which is the first to greet us on our arrival in the Etheric.

Many of us have seen these little creatures materialize in our own rooms when we have been experimenting. Quite a number of those who read these words will recall seeing the "ghost" of a favourite cat or dog or horse who has died.

My friend, J. B. M'Indoe, a Scotsman of probity, and of a most intelligent observation, who steadfastly refuses to accept the genuineness of phenomena which has not repeatedly passed the sieve of that intelligence, had a bull-mastiff named Major, if my memory serves.

This beautiful brute was killed, but after his passing, materialized in the room where his master and friends were sitting, placing his paws on their shoulders and filling the house with deep bayings, which were unmistakable.

In the famous Millesimo Castle experiments, we have Professors Ernesto Bozzano and Gildi Passini with the Marquis Carlo dei Centurione Scotti, vouching for even more astounding phenomena than this.

In one of the most successful sessions of their several years of experiments, the results of which, so far as I know, have never been challenged, a watchdog was heard barking in the garden outside the room in which they were.

Instantly there came out of their midst the barking of a fox-terrier in reply --- a dog called "My Love" which the Marquise had owned twenty years before, the dog whining pitifully as he recognized the presence. of his beloved mistress.

All you who read this can depend upon meeting the pets you have lost when you reach the Etheric. I could fill a small book with similar instances to those given.

Now this presence of music and animals, of the ordinary amenities of life and of the familiar features of landscape and seascape, go far to make the newcomers feel at home.

They find waiting for them theatres and lecture halls of a surpassing loveliness, for the architecture of *Eidos* is airy and expansive, if only because Over There the laws of gravity are, as may be suspected, modified in what is an etheric medium. It is true that if you throw something into the "air", it will fall down there as it does on earth, and you yourself sit on your chair or lie in your

bed without floating above it ! Nevertheless, if you *wish*, you can lift into the ether from your chair or bed, and, also if you wish, transport yourself by the thought-method to any part of the astral you desire --- or even further afield as we have seen.

If you are a student, you will find to your hand, not books, for on this particular plane of the astral, here the radio takes the place of the newspaper, as it will one day do on our earth plane, they do not use books in our way. Instead, you will by a method of the evocation of "thought-forms", have shown to you life on many planes. Indeed, the astral children are so taught what our earth-life is like. For the book", the ethereals substitute the Ether, which is their permanent record and from which they can evoke all knowledge.

Also, it is possible for the astrals at any instant to learn what is happening anywhere, either on their own plane, or, something more difficult, on the plane of earth beneath, and even to speak to other astrals. This is, I think, accomplished by a method of "tuning-" with the mind, and the day is not far distant when by a "pocket-radio", we on earth will be able to do the same, first as regards our world and then as regards the astral world above. This we shall accomplish by "tuning-in" to the individual vibration of the person to whom we wish to speak, for no two people have the same vibration --- that is, the same wavelength.

You will also find a singularly beautiful musical method of "teaching by sound-colour". It would be too complicated to explain it in these pages and would need a book in itself. But it is fact. It is sufficient here to say that just as we can on our earth "conjure up " pictures out of our music, so Over There they can do the same but in much more detailed and positive form.

Already we have on this earth a musical instrument which is played without direct touch. Its harmonies are evoked by "the control of vibrations", and it is such control which is just about to give us the power of recapturing from the atmosphere about us the voices of the great orators of the past, the music of the musicians, and, indeed, every impress ever made on the ether. Many scientists now declare that we are on the threshold of this.

What men and women do not yet realize is that with this, we are trembling on the edge of a much more wonderful thing. That is what I will call "seeing into the next world". It is our radio in its later developments which is about to make this possible. In that day, any professor or scientist or layman who asserts that there are no invisible worlds and no continuation of life after death will be regarded as a freak and only fit for relegation to a mental home !

And incidentally, all such statements by the scientific world were merely unscientific assertions, comparable to the unverifiable dogmas of religion.

These, then, are some of the differences between our earth and the astral world of the Third. But only some. There are many more.

Perhaps the most extraordinary power we shall find unleashed on that plane is the power to see our previous incarnations.

This is one of our earliest lessons and is entrusted to a specially trained type of being known as "Recorders". These Recorders are often beings who have never contacted our earth.

As I have persistently indicated in these pages, each of us has her or his own wavelength. No two have the same. It is the first concern of the Recorder to find the exact wavelength of the new arrival. By then utilizing the Recorder's own thought-waves, the Recorder is able to parade before his pupil the previous lives he has lived, whether on earth or in the etheric.

The newcomer is invariably astounded at what she or he sees. As invariably, the spectators cannot recognize themselves as the scenes of these past lives unfold before them, much as we watch the scenes in our cinema theatres. It is scarcely necessary to stress the import of this to each one of us, as it is only by such a Review of the past that we can obtain the necessary perspective as to *why* we are here and so, also, see the road stretching before us.

"These records have been kept from time immemorial," as one of the communicators of the astral has said, and when we know that some of the greatest minds and finest thinkers of our time, such as Claude Bragdon and the Guides Red Cloud, White Hawk and White Eagle, have vouched for such records, we find that they, at least, are no "furious fancies" and "horses of air", of Tom o' Bed-lam's Song, but *fact*. And perhaps we shall one day discover on the astral that such "furious fancies" are the only facts :

With a host of furious fancies,  
Of which I am commander,  
With burning spear and a horse of air,  
To the wilderness I wander.  
By a knight of ghosts and shadows  
I summoned am to tourney,  
Ten leagues beyond the wild world's end,  
Methinks it is no journey !

For what is and is not "fact," we are now discovering in our new etheric home, is a much more doubtful matter than we had supposed on our coarser solid earth. We are even beginning to discover that perhaps *dreams are the only realities*, and that when Shakespeare wrote, himself fired by the diviner inspiration :

The solemn temples, the great globe itself,  
Yes, all which it inherit, shall dissolve ;  
And like this insubstantial pageant faded,  
Leave not a rack behind :  
We are such stuff as dreams are made on . . .

he was but speaking the literal scientific truth. For the poet, touched by the divine fire, is ever the pioneer thinker of all "science". Scarce a single one of the modern scientific discoveries on the "etheric" side but has been indicated by the poets in the centuries gone.

I will even go so far as to say that during the past decade or two I have repeatedly heard men of letters and science, as others, insist that the ether holds the impress of the records of all time. Sir Oliver Lodge himself and, as he once said, "on distinct scientific grounds", at times seemed to say something very like this, and after all, he was perhaps the greatest electrician of his time and the man --- best qualified to speak upon what was possible or impossible in the "ether" which he had made his own.

But all this you and I will one day learn on the astral plane. And as Raffy the Tinker says in the "tinkers and fairies" sequel to my *Tales of the Little Sisters of Saint Francis*, when he is speaking with "The Dark Companion" : "When all is said and done, which wan of us knows what is waitin' for us beyant the stars of God ?"

## XVII

### THIRD PLANE POLITICS

In nothing does the Astral differ from the Earth more than in its politics.

Are you a Conservative ? Are you a Liberal ? Are you a Socialist ?

Those are three questions which you will never be asked in the Next World.

Mark you ! if you imagine that because, on death, you leave the physical body, you also leave your political views, you are unhappily mistaken. You will find upon your awakening from the "death-sleep" that you are still a Tory or a Socialist --- a Radical or a horny Conservative --- just as you were on earth. Only Over There, there are no "party" politics, as we understand them, and so far as I have 'been able to discover. Also, your political tendentiousness will take new forms and find new food on which to feed, in a land in which no economic problems exist and whose problems are of quite another nature than ours.

Some time ago I was speaking to my Egyptian guide upon a thousand things churches and politics --- cabbages and kings ! All at once he turned to say to me : "You know, little man, I can hold you on everything except politics."

I had noticed that whenever I spoke of Irish politics, for example, my friend would be all at sea. But as he had not incarnated for a long period, as I believe, he had "got out of touch". Also, the absurdities and shallownesses of our earth-politics, with their petty

personal ambitions and often complete insincerity, have no interest for the astrals.

Once, 3,300 years ago, in my Egyptian incarnation, I knew a great lady of Egypt---the Princess Nona, known in history as the morganatic wife of Amenhotep III. She was then, like her remorse- less opponent, Queen Tij, as I have set out in my novel *Incarnate Isis*, a player at politics :

The sleuthy player at politic,  
Mouthing of God and Country, Faith and Kings,  
That artful lays his booby-traps,  
Baiting and setting, even while he sings  
Contempt of power and pride and pelf ---  
Only to fall into them all himself.

Nona was then my friend. She is my friend still after three thousand years, and, indeed, has more than once spoken to me and in strong light before many others both in English and Egyptian. To her, both professionally and privately, I owe more than I can say, as her advice has been never-failing and invariably accurate.

But her playing at politics, which, to give her her due, she did not for personal advancement but through conviction, brought death to her in the night, as I have told in that book. They nearly brought death to me and, as I think, more than once --- to me, who have played the full gambit of modern politics, standing for Parliament for a London constituency and speaking upon them or taking active part in them in many countries of the new and old worlds. I despise them !

But not more than they are despised by the wise men and women of the astral. Yet even there they have their "politics". They have their "parliaments" but no "elections" in our earthly sense, and no automatic, soulless voting, without intelligence and criticism.

Upon this third plane of which this book is the story, they have even "mass-politics". And there, as here, according to one of them who came through some years ago to tell of them and of other things of the Third Plane, the masses are indifferent to wisdom and to the things of the constructive spirit. All they demand are "politics" --- with their cheap promises of new heavens for old hells, of panaceas which shall change the unchangeable in the twinkle of an eye and without hard work and harder thinking, and of "new lamps for old" without paying for them.

Now, as I have indicated elsewhere, one of the things which appal the old-fashioned conservative when he or she arrives on the astral plane, is to find that there "democracy" rules. But it is not the thing which goes under that name on the earth they have left and which, in our days, is so like the "autocracy" it affects to despise !

There they have the democratic spirit, in the sense that all men and women start equal from scratch in the race of life which goes on for ever and ever ! Birth and bank-balance mean nothing on the

astral. There is no "blood and money" aristocracy. *You are judged purely by what you are.*

They are ruled by a "spiritual aristocracy" which is the very antithesis of a "dictatorship".

You are accorded your position by your merits. They do not ask : "Are you a cunning politician ? Can you get votes ?" They ask : "Have you a good heart ? Can you think clearly ? Are you of good intent ?" And, that searching determinative question : "On what rung of the ladder of evolution do you stand ?"

Our prime ministers and presidents, our "great" political leaders and our cunning weavers of words, Over There take a very lowly place. Indeed, they are "sent to school" to learn again. It is the astral conclusion, as it certainly is mine, that it is often mediocrity and pandering to the mass-mind which on our earth but too often lifts such men and women to high place.

You cannot be a political leader on the astral if you are not also a spiritual leader.

Yet how many of our "leaders", so-called, lead spiritually rather than "politically"?

But what are their astral politics, and in what do they differ from those of our earth ?

First of all, they are but indirectly concerned with Force. They have no armies, no navies, no air-forces. To implement the higher spiritually guidance of the astral, the Guides use "mind" and "influence by stimulation and suggestion", by a kind of mental spraying. To protect themselves from evil-intentioned astrals of lower evolution, they use a vibrational method, *which I have myself experienced*, for their protection from the malvibrations of their opponents. It is a method which holds impotent without hurting, much as does the *ju-utsu* which I practise, though in this case physically.

The astral plane does not concern itself with economics --- therefore Old Age Pensions, "Doles", Budgets, Money for Killing by battleship or soldier, do not concern them. There are no economics on that plane, as I have already said.

Then with what are they concerned Over There ?

A great Guide once said to me more or less in these words : "It would be useless for me to tell you of the debates and discussions we have recently had Over Here. They would not mean anything to you. But they are tremendous issues, as far beyond your petty politics of earth as the world of spirit is above that of matter."

Well, I happen to be in a position to give at least a few of these issues which can be "understandable of the people". I have received them partly through automatic writings, partly through the "Direct Voice", and partly through the "impressionistic" method, the last of which I have tested through many years in other ways and have found almost invariably reliable.



All economic issues being ruled out from the astral politics, we have left, factually, but one issue --- the *religious*.

Not issues of dogma, with which we confuse religion on our earth, and which will be spoken of when we come to a consideration of "Religion on the Astral" in this book, but, rather, *a single issue*. The issue of what may be called "The Idea of God" and with it of a spiritual origin of the universe with intent and thought behind it.

All their "Higher Politics" are bent towards giving expression to that intent.

For, on the astral, except amongst the ignorant and sometimes still earthbound souls, religion is no longer segregated from life, but is of life the whole.

So we find such political problems and issues as :

- (a) Questions of the best *methods* to use to teach and help the earth below.
- (b) Questions as to how far the Higher Teachings which the astrals receive from the plane above them, known as the "Spiritual plane", can be given to mortals with advantage.
- (c) Questions in these days of world-wars on the earth, as to the best way of dealing with the maddened souls shocked out of the body by death on the battlefield, and, with it, the quickest way to prevent future wars.
- (d) Questions as to the best way to educate the astral masses themselves to an understanding of "spiritual" as opposed to the "political" leadership still embedded in their minds through their recent earthly experiences. ("Higher" and "Lower" politics are rigidly segregated on the astral.)
- (e) Questions of how to teach those masses not only to be critical and thoughtful, but how to bring them to the understanding of the "intuitive" as opposed to the superficial "emotional" thought which sways the masses on earth to their and their states' undoing.
- (f) Internal and external questions as to the apportionment of the various classes of teachers to different fields of activity, both on the astral itself and on the earth below, which it is the task of the astral plane to teach
- (g) The planning of schemes of government both for the astral plane and of the earth of which it is the higher complement. (This includes the influencing of the minds of earthly statesmen to wisdom and good, and to my knowledge, two of the greatest living leaders of their nations, numbering between them half a thousand millions of inhabitants and dependents, believe that they are directly influenced by such sources of power and of wisdom. Part of this "influencing" concerns itself with the flooding and infiltration of the earth below them by "rays", light having extraordinary powers of

preparation and suggestion for the human mind. And for this there are at least two of the more concrete proofs : one, the atomic showers from space which flood our earth, according to Science, to vitalize the life of our planet, the terrific power of which is modulated by the inter-position of the Appleton and Heavyside vibrational layers : the other, the fact that one investigator, at least, believes he has discovered factful evidence of the periodic bathing of our earth by rays of various colours.)

In addition to the above, the astral politic is intimately concerned with methods and means of self-discipline and training, spiritual and other. The use of radio and the theatre. The evolution of thought transference. The creative power of music. All these things are a basic part of their politics, which are essentially socio-logical and spiritual, and, only to a remote degree, "political" and governmental, the whole aim being to help the astrals to govern themselves by carefully graded schemes of decentralization.

But these politics are primarily interested in the preparation for the *direct communication* between the two worlds of astral and earth, which is immediately impending, and which will be seen by many alive today. Nobody knows better than the astral statesmen the dangers of a too sudden dropping of the veil between matter and spirit, which the radio and psychical research have at last made assured.

Just as the human eye cannot bear a blinding flash of light, so mortals bear the truth badly --- and with it revelation. There are strident differences of view as to the best way to accomplish this "falling of the veils" without harming the human mind, torn as it is by war and by the foolishness of the fight for power.

But as there are no "parties" and no "parliaments" Over There, also is there no "fight for power". At least, there are none of these things amongst the spiritual leaders of that world. For the "Masses" still play at earth-politics and still have their petty putty "parliaments", with their meretricious appeals to passion, paralleling the "talking shops" of our own world. And, as the Higher minds of the astral never seek to suppress, but to develop, no attempt is made to interfere with these playthings of a spurious "democracy" In which, they show themselves "democratic", in the only true meaning of that misused word.

The spiritual leaders govern, I believe, by a series of "selective" conclaves, or series of concentric rings of counsellors, chosen by a method of selection totally different from the mechanical open-mouthed voting of our "democracies", and so, when they differ, do so "beautifully". But as they have, a method of reaching final judgment, based not on so-called "reason" but on "intuition", one they have tested from time immemorial, they invariably

ultimately reach common assent. This method of selection, I have reason to surmise, is one which comes from the Spiritual Plane above the Astral, and is a "selection by spirit", one which we shall yet see, though in more primitive form, on our earth. But the interested reader will find the method set out in my analysis of the world of today and tomorrow --- *World-Birth*.

And here I will say but one other thing upon this "selective-intuitive" method, which itself would need a volume, psychological and other, to explain. It is based upon resources and potentialities of the mind *and spirit*, two different things, which we on this earth are but now beginning to apprehend and to tap.

With this, I will add, that in Great Britain and the United States, as opposed to the intellectual mechanic of the Totalitarian Powers, this method is already showing itself to those who have eyes to see. It is shown by the steady trend away from "party-politics", by the persistent and growing recognition in the "Anglo-Saxon Confederation" which is to lead our world after the war that "party politics are played out", to use a common saying of today, and that, as politician after politician has said, including President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill, what we need in our politics is "religion" and the Idea of God".

We are, indeed, on the threshold of new discoveries, psychological and spiritual, which will revolutionize our methods of election and with it the whole of our body politic.

For, as the astrals have discovered, the truth does not lie either in "democracy" or in "aristocracy", in "Massocracy" or in "Dictatorship". It lies in a democracy which gives full freedom to the individual to express herself or himself, at the same time having as its *leit motif* a "spiritual aristocracy", or aristocracy of the spirit.

Such spiritual aristocracy will have for its heart-beat the concept of "Service of all by one --- and of one by all"

Despite appearances, and, indeed, because of those appearances, this new political concept is nearly here. Never again shall we place our national destinies in the hands and brains of men who are un-spiritual --- of statesmen who, not even knowing *whence* they have come to our earth, are sceptical or indifferent to where they go after the death of the body.

*Only the spiritually evolved shall govern.*

## XVIII

### "WAR" ON THE ASTRAL

FOUR-FIFTHS of our politics today concern themselves with "spheres of influence", the fight for the markets and for power, and, behind them, the implementing of this fight by physical force or war. The astrals lay extraordinary stress upon the iniquity of our

earth wars. They insist that until we abolish war from our earth, We can hope for no real advance in the evolution of the individual woman and man, this lifting of the individual status, spiritually, being their prime concern.

This has often surprised me, I who am a hater of war. It has done so because although I hate force, and love peace, I am convinced that it is no worse to use physical force than mental or spiritual force in our clashes with those who do not stand on the side of the angels. I am also convinced, after years of thought, that the sayings of Jesus on the use of force are intended to be taken spiritually rather than literally, and that they have been warped from their context by both pacifist and war-monger.

As force, in one form or other, is the norm of our planet and probably of our universe, I am therefore astonished that our astral friends should be so deeply stirred by even the undoubted iniquities of modern war.

For they know, as well as the enlightened terrestrial, that you cannot kill. That the death of the body is but an incident, although an important incident, in the progress of the soul from life to life. That the slain woman or man incarnates sooner or later to take up the earth task cut short by violent death --- unless she or he be of those souls who have freed themselves by long service during their incarnations on earth, or who, for reasons inscrutable, have chosen another path of evolution than that of the return to "Mother" earth. For it must be remembered that incarnation is not for *everybody*.

War is a grim monster. But it is through war we have to learn when we refuse to learn our earth-lessons through peace. If war is not for that purpose --- then for what purpose is it ? And who sends it, if not God ?

We have conveniently invented the mediaeval Devil as a sop to our conscience and to our quite contemptible concepts of God, His powers and scope. We say facilely and fatuously : "Oh, but it is not God who sends war and sin, suffering and pang --- but the wicked Devil !"

But as God is the creator of all things, then from whom and what can war come if not from Him ? And as, presumably, He sends nothing without purpose, then war also must have its spiritual purpose. None of which explains those "First Causes" which the finite mind of man still vainly tries to do.

But all this brings us into the shadowy domain of the theologian and does not come within the vision of this book. All that we dare say about war, as about so much else that to our finite minds is inexplicable, is that if war and evil did not exist, then the positive that is "good" also could not exist ! It is only by fighting evil that we can call out the good which is "God". Also, we know

definitely that although war releases much that is evil and horrible in man, it also acts as a fiery fan to winnow the wheat from the chaff and to burn the dross from our souls. That is why all wars, despite their initial horrors, are accompanied by great spiritual revivals and a turning from the material and base.

So have we to consider the astral parallel of our wars, if there be such in a world in which armaments do not exist and in which the machine-gun and the torpedo are unknown.

From time to time I have had many conversations with the astrals upon the question of war. For some reason, they are always ready to discuss our earth wars but chary at the discussion of their own struggles. This has often puzzled me, as have many other strange contradictions of astral communication. Now, it seems to me, I have got on the track of this puzzle.

From various remarks they have dropped, I believe that they are reluctant to enter into the minutiae of their astral struggles because as one of them, the Lady Nona, said, "although we are engaged at this moment in grave dispute on vast issues on our plane, it would be useless for me to go into details, as much of it would for you be meaningless." (I quote from memory.)

Now we know definitely that on the Third Plane of the astral of which we here speak, there are no guns or warships, no battle-planes or aerial torpedoes. Also, there are no soldiers or sailors.

But that does not mean that there are no fighting --- no battles --- no strident differences of view.

It only means that the astral, being an etheric plane and one without economic problems, it is also one in which physical weapons would be useless. Further, the world wars of our shoddy, shabby politics are in the more immediate sense battles for power -- for *physical* power, represented by the world markets. We are, of course, sheer idiots to fight for such baubles --- but then we are a bauble-headed lot ! Only a baby would bother his head about "power", which is the last seduction of the noble-minded.

A puppet-man like Adolf Hitler or Benito Mussolini boasts that "he is installed for a thousand years", and seeks to hold the world to ransom. But such little men are "babies". They are not to be taken seriously.

I remember in a long conversation which I had in Rome in the Palazzo Chigi with Mussolini, whom I had known long years before in the International Socialist Movement, when he had set his feet upon the road to "world-power", helplessly realizing that such men are not "individuals". They are puppets, string-pulled by the Brethren of the Shadow --- that is the Darker Forces of the Invisible, who bait their trap with "Power". They are just channels or "mediums" for such forces --- the thing which, for a time gives them

their extraordinary power --- only, in the end, for them to fall into the ditch which they themselves have digged.

And I remember his reply, when I asked him if he really were a Roman Catholic, as he pretended : "If his Holiness the Pope will look after the affairs of the next world, I will look after the affairs of this !" For he was already obsessed with the power-lust.

And it is drab reflection upon our poor little spluttering stuttering humanity that the fact that I had such a conversation with Benno Mussolini served, at the time, to draw more attention to myself than all the books and plays I had written ! For the "Great Damned Average" worships power even whilst it affects to despise it. These men think of themselves as gods---some of them even dare, secretly, as "God" :

I am your God	You are the slave
Jehovah-Jah	To me, the Boss
The god of war	Cradle to grave
My voice of brass	A jealous god
My arm of steel	I rest on "faith"
I call to you	But at my nod
That I am real!	You rest on death
Iron-bowelled !	I brook no other
Jah-Caliban	For me you yield
Almost Immortal	Father and mother
Nearly a Man	Sweetheart and child
I curse your foes	Bow down I Bow down I
To me you pray	To me belong
Your only business	For you <i>your country</i>
To obey	<i>Right or wrong I'</i>

Then if the astrals do not contend for "physical" power or for markets, for what do they contend ?

I think I now can answer that question. They contend for "mental", not physical, power. Their wars are not, however, like ours, which so often are but the struggles of Tweedle-dum and Tweedle-dee for more or less base and idealless ends --- they always straight fights of good *versus* evil, Their weapons --- one only : *vibration*, in this case mental vibration to parallel the wars the physical vibration of our earth which I have foreshadowed *in Chaos* as the weapon we may one day use down here in our vibrational" wars of the future, unless the present be our last war.

On the astral, you are either on the side of the angels or on that the Devil ! In that etheric world you cannot have it both ways, as so many warmongers try to do on our earth. You are either "White" or "Black".

That there are countless *nuances* of this "White" and "Black" do not doubt --- but my generalization will, I am sure, apply. It seems to me that the White Brotherhood and White Sister- of the astral are in perpetual combat with the Darker Forces

of what we know as "The Brethren of the Shadow". Each side seeks to influence the earth below either for good or evil. This battle is ceaseless, and I warn those uneasy dwellers of earth who hope "to have a good time" after all their earth troubles, that theirs are but vain hopes.

Struggle and contest is the principle on which at least our solar system is builded. How far such struggle persists on the ladder of evolution and the forms which it takes are not my province here, even if I were competent to write upon it, which I am not.

On the astral, you have gargantuan battles of *Mind versus Mind*. These in their essence are battles of *Vibration*. Just as here on earth, when, usually unconsciously, we seek to impress or influence a fellow human, we send out the strongest mental vibrations possible, endeavouring to repel the counter vibration of our opponent, so the same process takes place on the astral.

Over there, the only weapon employed is *Mind*. Nothing more. Nothing less. And what could be "more" ?

For the mind is the origin even of our poor weapons of gas and shell here on earth. It is the beginning and the end of the human being as of the astral being which we shall all one day become. As the son of a Zulu chief said to me in Zululand one day, as he spoke of that death by witchcraft which is universal over the Dark Continent : "They are killed by their minds !" Could any Western philosopher have said more ? We are all killed or saved by our thoughts.

In this battle, the followers of the White Brotherhood draw for their inspiration, and therefore their weapons, on the Spiritual Realms above them. Their opponents of "The Shadow" upon the realms of the Lower Astral beneath them. For, never forget that the "Power of the Night" is terrible --- yet does it endure only for a night. Light cometh in the morning --- with it, *hope*.

Evil always fights a losing battle. Never forget that ! It is this which the angels are always trying to teach us mortals caught in the web of earth.

## XIX

### EDUCATION IN THE OTHER WORLD

OUR earth is a world of compartmented souls. We segregate our religion to Sunday, our sentimentality from our religion, and our feelings from our practice. On the astral, their politics, their education, their sex and their religion --- all merge, each being part of the other, as I think it should be.

Education is, obviously, the cradle of culture and evolution.

The education of our earth, whether of the board school, the public school, or the university, is regarded very poorly by. The

educationalists of the astral world. This also applies largely to their views of our Science as I have shown, and will show in my concluding chapters.

Indeed, they regard it as radically wrong in concept and scope. They would agree with the editor of a remarkable London review which as at giving our world a balanced view between Education and Science, when he wrote : "Professional scientists, like most other academical bodies, are by nature obstructionist and smug. True science is smothered by the dull products of the Universities, those seats of unbelievable indifference, inertia and false teaching."

The astrals' view may be summed up in something of the following : "When we enter your scientific congresses, with their facile assumptions ; their mistaking the titling for the fact ; their vacuous and interminable discussions as to the coming disappearance of Man from the earth under the pressure of modern life and the Machine --- as though he were only body ! --- all these things make us believe sometimes that we have strayed into a lunatic asylum. But an asylum highly organized and with the inmates, as is the case of all "lunatics", blissfully unconscious of their lunacy. Much of your science *is* science, but much that passes for science is, as simply, highly ingenious nonsense. Until your scientist recognizes that man is *all* soul and that the body is but a temporary suit of clothes for that soul, he will remain in his squirrel cage --- endlessly turning in *vacuo*."

When some little time ago I lectured to the Society for International Affairs at Cambridge University, the President of which the Master of Trinity, following it up by half a dozen lectures in the colleges, it seemed to me that there was much truth in the above.

I found there eager young men and women more or less obfuscated and stereotyped by the academic "stamp-machine" under which they worked. That they ardently desired something other, shown by packed and interested audiences, who stormed me with questions and whose letters still reach me at Leicester House, home. They feel that their teaching is devoid of life --- that is "religion", and that even on the strictly material side, it shows little acquaintance with the world of men and women.

The astral child will not have to battle against this academic education". He will not be asked to "pass examinations", which, Over There, as they are beginning to be regarded on our earth, are believed to be tests of knowledge or, something more important, wisdom.

Facts, in themselves, are valueless unless they are linked with and are applied to the everyday world. This is the rule on the "Facts" our universities teach. "Wisdom" --- no ! Perhaps because it is unteachable.



The whole object of the astral education is to develop originality and wisdom. Wisdom can't be taught. It must be "lived". It can be developed. It can be evoked. For you cannot teach man or woman anything until he or she has reached that point in evolution where they are ready for either the evocation of old or the imparting of fresh knowledge.

All real teaching is the art of Evocation.

.....

When the day comes for you and me to enter an astral "school" or "Hall of Wisdom", we shall get some surprises.

First of all, we shall find a building of the proportions of one of our cathedrals or the old Egyptian temples, which, in their heyday, also were "schools of wisdom".

Instead of "classes" and "teachers" in mortar-boards and gowns, we see before us, in this magnificent temple, an apparently ceaseless but purposeful movement on its tessellated pavements. We see "pupils" of all ages, including grown-ups, much as I have seen them when I lectured in the theatre of Washington University in Seattle, America, where one of the "undergrads" was a lady of 70 summers --- and no winters worth talking about !

Out of the main hall are the smaller lecture-halls, for segregation and special instruction. Yet, in a sense, here, the pupil is far more self-educated than educated. And when you come to think of it, it is not what we learned at school that has mattered in our own earth lives, but what we learned afterwards through contact with life. That a child or grown-up can "learn" from academic tuition is a superstition.

Let us enter one of the lecture-halls, each of them capable of seating ten thousand or more.

There is no rostrum and no "professor". There are no books. There is no writing or manuscript. There is no "cramming" for one of those futile examinations as we cram on earth --- and what an apposite term is "cramming" --- whether for the Strasbourg or academic goose ! Though we are later to find that they do use both books and pictures in other parts of the astral.

Instead of these things, we see before us an immense and diaphanous screen, out of which materialize people and events. Exactly as we see them materialize on our own stunted cinema screens ; only that those before us are usually "living pictures" of events actually happening at that instant.

If the subject is "history", the manipulator, or "recorder" as he or she is called, can at will bring out rather than "throw on" to the screen, the actual record of any event that has taken place, however remote the time.. For this is the "Etherec Record" or *akasha* which has been known to the Indian *yogi* from time

immemorial. This is accomplished by a method of "etheric selection", which our earthly scientists will one day achieve.

Our ether contains within it, as even our own scientists are now telling us, a record of every sight and sound that has ever been seen or uttered. They also tell us, as I have before written, that the day is coming when, at will, we shall probably be able to evoke such sights and sounds. And in all this I know, of course, that Science is beginning to challenge the existence of the ether, something in which she is partially right, as she will find when much of our modern science has been erased by a certain startling discovery, now imminent, in regard to matter and spirit.

I, however, say with absolute certainty because of what I know is happening on the other side of the veil of death, that before many years, the evocation of the past, the recalling of the utterance of a Caesar or a Shakespeare or the actual scenes of the taking of Rome by the Goths and Yandals, will be for us no more remarkable than a Hollywood screen picture.

So, as we look at the etheric screen, we watch the dawn of our earth, with the prehistoric monsters passing over the antediluvian landscape. We see primitive man at work and play --- at fighting and love-making. And, much more interesting, we can hear his speech and the uncouth cries of the dinosaur and pachyderms of that remote age.

Yet are we there taught that man has his origins in the angelic, that he has descended into matter and primitive man, and that he is now, in this Aquarian Age, beginning to lift out of it into spirit again in an eternal systole and diastole.

When that great and perhaps partly unconscious prophet of the future, Walt Disney, flung his "Fantasia" on the screen and showed these things in "reproduced", not original, form, he was but heralding the day when we shall gather from the echoing ether the actual events themselves.

One becomes impatient with the cheap jibe of the sceptic, who says : "But all this is nonsense It just can't be done." And yet this imaginationless being has under his sapient nose and myopic eye such tremendous trifles as "Fantasia" ; television and telekinesis ; long-distance telephony ; and now the impending tapping power from the atom !

The children, as well as those "children of an older growth" whom we call "grown-ups", watch the screen of time. They learn from it their own origins, as seen through the earth glasses ; for all This, so far, is the story of the earth below them. So can they comprehend the incomprehensible --- that is how it is that men and women on the earth *into* Which they are listening and looking, can be so brutal in their world-wars and in their human relationships. Yet "to know all is to forgive all", as the French say. So are they taught tolerance and restraint.

Across that screen, as it unfolds its story, there comes the *piercing* cry of the "flying dragon" and the howl of "Old Sabre-tooth", the prehistoric tiger, king of all beasts, who so neatly paralleled our Hitlers.

Then a jump of a thousand incarnations, and we are watching on the screen of time a corner of the Atlantean civilization of perhaps three-score thousand years ago. For this Atlantis did live. There is much evidence, archaeological and other, even in our own day, for the existence of this "Lost Continent". Much of its actual record is known to certain Indian minds, and the references of a Blavatsky and others were based on something more than imagination. And this, although our puny Western chronology reaches back but ten thousand years and places civilizations like the Egyptian and Chinese at less than ten thousand years ago !

The spectators see before them the citizens of Atlantis walking and talking. *They even come out of the screen and move amongst the audience.* And, once more, if this last be thought mere mental projection, I may point out that in the stereoscopic screen of our day we have concrete demonstration of the principle involved. Indeed, I venture to predict that before long we shall ourselves see the figures of the screen "come out of it" in a way which will astonish. Some day, our "akashic screen" may show us the event to come ! as they now see it on the astral. That great mathematician, Dunne, will then find his "Serialism" translated into fact !

The audience are able by this means not only to see their predecessors in time, and also their contemporaries, but to listen to their lectures and addresses.

To all this is allied the television screen of current world events. The child can see what is happening *at any moment* either in his own astral world or on our earth. It is my belief that on the higher astral strata the events of Venus or Mars can so be watched, as we may one day watch them on our earthly televisor, still a primitive instrument. So is "Current History" up to the moment taught Over There. And there are many extensions of this, into which we cannot now enter.

"But," it may be said, "how could they understand the Atlantean. language, with its Sanscrit base ?" My reply is perhaps as challenging as it is simple, concerning itself with the manner in which languages, as most other subjects, are learned on the astral. This is done by "thought-transference" or telepathy --- but a telepathy which can reach back or even *forward* into time. How far its technique can be explained, I do not know, for it is my belief, from the communications I with others have had with the astral worlds, that the astrals themselves do not understand this technique. They only know from experiment that it works !

Something, by the way, that is also true of nearly all that we

do on our earth in certain fields of science. Which electrician of them all understands either what "electricity" is or "how it works". Once more, I endeavour to place before the reader the unanswerable analogy from our own earth. I ask for no blind acceptance. I ask only for a little sweet common sense, combined with the imaginative intelligence.

The nearest I can get to an explanation of this "vibrational education" in a work of this scope, which is for general reading, is by taking a leaf out of our earth science:

Every scientist knows that, as I have pointed out, everything about us has its own rate of vibration. This is as true of a pen-knife as of a horse --- of a man as of a piece of wood. *But no two objects in our world have the same wavelength.*

This is also true of every book written. This book which you are reading has its own "vibration" and its own "wavelength". As I write it, it is being followed by astral minds, who have already ascertained its precise wavelength, which is its "character" or "personality". This is done by some method of abstracting the "lowest common denominator" or mean of its vibrational fields

Now before I could write this book, I had to *think* of what I was writing. It is this "thought" which gives it its individual rate of vibration or "wavelength". Each word, so to speak, gets over to the astral on its own wavelength, created by me, the writer the wavelength of the whole book acting as a sort of matrix or carrier for the "thought-" or "wavelengths" of the individual words and sentences.

The result is that the moment, by an exquisite system of telepathy and measuring, our astral friends have got the individual wavelength that is "Shaw Desmond", in that moment they are able to get the contents and meaning of the book --- in other words, they have got the *thought* behind the book.

It was by this means that I was able to get from certain literary critics of the astral, pungent and constructive *critiques* of some of my own books, *even before they were published*, and including my "prophetic" war-novel, *Chaos*. I was informed by two critics, one of them a well-known novelist when on earth, of the future before this novel. Their forecasts were borne out, as it was chosen as "The Book of the Month", accurately foretold much of the methods and course of the Second World War, and created much controversy in different parts of the earth.

Incidentally, I would much prefer to have the advantage of the astral rather than the terrestrial criticism. It is often devastating, but it is always helpful.

And here I challenge any physicist or psychologist, or, indeed, mathematician of them all, to prove that this contention of mine goes a millimetre outside what we know today to be the potentialities

of our earthly science ! What is more, I have behind **me** such great minds as those of Claude Bragdon and even Sir Oliver Lodge in much of what I here contend.

It is also in this way that languages, mathematics, radio-activity, "etherics" and a hundred other things, are learnt on the astral. Many people who have some psychic knowledge imagine that it is not necessary to "slog" at a language on the astral --- that, somehow, you know every language on arrival ! This is both true and false.

It is false, because effort and "study" is necessary. It is true, because through the system of thought-transference and the vibrational knowledge which you will find on your own coming to the astral, you acquire knowledge through a sort of "intuition" rather than through the objective study of books. Though books they do use on occasion for the more elementary minds and stages, though not, as I have elsewhere said, in their higher stages.

When little eight-year-old Andre Lenoir, the Belgian *Wunder-kind*, was able instantaneously to give the cube or other workings of long lines of figures, which it would take a mathematician hours to work out, he could not tell you *how* he did this. He only knew that he *did* it. And many of us who saw in the London music-halls of the earlier part of the century calculating prodigies like Datas, give instant reply to almost any question connected with dates, were there seeing the same process which the astrals employ. Incidentally, Lenoir at two could multiply any five-figure number by any other five-figure number, giving the correct answer instantly.

The only difference is that on our earth such "wonder children" are born with the gift. Over There, on the astral plane of the Third-Plane World, most children can be taught the method of thought-transference, because they have shed the physical and acquired the etheric consistency.

And here it may be said that there are two main principles of the Third-Plane world which differentiate its education from ours, as may have been suspected. One, that, *believing that education is not segregated to any one part of life but goes on for ever, they have no "schools" or "schooldays" as such ; and secondly, that theirs is a training in "intuition" and the intuitive method and not a training of the "brain" or intellectual method.*

In the only sense that is worth mentioning, "brain" does not exist on the astral. Soon, our science will stagger upon the fact that all discovery is made through the intuitive process and that the intellectual process is but a machine-like record of what the divine intuition has already apprehended.

I believe myself that, whether they themselves know it or not, such fine minds as those of Dr. William Brown, the psychoanalyst and psychologist, and Dr. Alexis Carrel, the biologist and supreme

pioneer of what I have called "psychic science", have already made this fateful discovery. Had the naturally great mind of a Henry George Wells realized this, in its fuller implication, he would have been able to continue the finer work he had begun in his earlier years when he wrote *The Food of the Gods* and similar books. The reason that so many thinkers of the first class, of whom there may or may not be a hundred in the world, fail in their later years to fulfil the promise of their earlier, is because they do not recognize this. Instead, they lose themselves in the moonshine of "filmy facts, which vanish as they fade".

Every now and then, such men and women are struck by the astral fire --- deliberately sent down to inspire them. The result is such magnificent thought as Shaw's *Back to Methuselah* --- quite easily his best work. But, after a. time, some of these writers, unconscious as they often are, *unknowing even of what they have written*, fall back into the slough of despond. We see them often stamping and stumping on the same spot for twenty or thirty years, and it is piteous to see how little some of them have to offer our world of spiritual comfort or illumination during a world crisis like the present war.

All these things, I imagine, are taught to the young astral --- and to the older also. On that akashic record, they can follow a system of Comparative Thought from age to age. They can jump from Prehistoric Man of the Neanderthal or Piltdown type, to Atlantis, and thence to Ancient Egypt and India, and thence again to the lovely pagan horror and achievement of Greece and Rome. So can they appraise the value as they follow the individual evolution of the contemporary author and thinker.

They can study "Comparative Religion" in this way, similarly appraising the current exegetist or theologian. So can they escape the traps of dogma and the self-created falsehoods of orthodoxy. And so can they acquire that knowledge of life and living, whether on our earth or the astral or elsewhere, without which education becomes "sounding brass and tinkling cymbal".

Of one thing you may be entirely assured.

Not a writer or philosopher, not an event, has passed on our earth for untold centuries that has not been studied by the astral 'beings, of whom you and I, still caught in this coil of earth, are just as much one as we shall be when we "return home".

## XX

### THE ASTRAL THEATRE

WE shall find, I think, that once more what takes place in the astral scheme of education may also apply to our world.

We have seen in much how they do without the book and the

written manuscript. How their system of "thought-transference" or "thought-mutation" brings about a training in the intuitive process rather than the intellectual. And how the use of the "comparative" screen enables the pupil to make pungent comparison of the various ages of the astral and earth worlds. In other words, we have been considering what is the "radio" base of their system of teaching and training.

Now I come to the foundation which they regard as the next more important of their educational scheme. That is the *Theatre*. This, with Music as universal base, is the very heart of their training of mind and spirit, and they have told me that *Sound* and *Colour* on our own earth are to be the media, after the war, for the education of our planet.

As a director of the London Sunday Theatre, I am not unnaturally concerned with this. For many years, in *World-Birth* and other of my books, I have been advocating the theatre as one of the two or three prime bases of education. Indeed, honestly believe that a child or even a grown-up may learn more in a single afternoon at a good play than during a pretty prolonged "school-life".

In this view, I have the adherence of the astral world.

Their plays are very different from ours. According to the particular stratum of the astral, they may use either actors and actresses as we do here, who "speak" their words as well as gesture, or they may use men and women "players" who simply *project their thoughts* upon the etheric screen, conjuring up *mind pictures* appropriate to those thoughts.

After many years of study and trained observation, I think I may venture to say that in the latter case, the system employed is that which is generally used by the discarnate spirits when they wish to impress the mind of the earthly medium.

People ignorantly suppose that the medium *always* hears the exact words of the discarnate who wishes to communicate with our earth. That is not so. Usually, the discarnate entity conjures up mind-pictures before the clairvoyant eye of the medium, who then, in her own words, automatically translates what she sees.

Of course, the clairaudient medium *may* hear exact words. Although I especially disclaim any pretence to direct clairvoyance, I, like others, have occasionally heard actual words from the spirit communicant, as I went about my work as writer and lecturer. But "clairvoyance" takes many forms, and mine is of a peculiar telepathic and "future-awareness" type. And I might say, in passing, that the creative artist would usually be wise not lightly to allow herself or himself to pass into direct clairvoyance and clairaudience. It does, sometimes, interfere with the creative stream.

Now, in the Astral Theatre, the objective or subjective present-

ment of human action and human thought, or both combined, is found to be of the utmost value in educating the young mind. The plays are not always first "written" or, rather, recorded, but are sometimes improvised by the players as they go along. They, so to speak, "play extempore". "The living word", fresh from the mint of the mind, has its special quality.

Every "Temple of Wisdom" has its theatres attached, much as we find them in the American Club and the American University --- for the United States is as much beyond the British or Irish concept of education in such things as it is possible to imagine.

But instead of the human drama on the lines, for example, of the Russian "realists", with its rich but nevertheless often spiritually barren play of intellectual gymnastic, and with its power and love lusts, the Theatre of the Astral seeks to bring out or "evoke" the deeper spiritual and psychological issues. He contends that the drama of our earth invariably begins on the superficially emotional or mental first floor instead of at the foundation !

Instead, for instance, of coming in on the motivation behind human action, as in the novels of a Dostoievski or the plays of a Tchekov, it starts from foundation.

Instead of the economic or fleetingly passionate impulses of the "fleeting flesh", which make up so much of our modern dramas, it begins with the "Spiritual Drama". The astral dramatists, if you care to call them that, would even claim that until a writer and thinker knows the elementary facts of reincarnation and *karma*, and the fact that this earth is but one school out of thousands, it would be difficult or impossible for him to evaluate the deeper mainsprings of human or astral action. Even lust itself is but the baser expression of a deep spiritual urge.

They may be wrong in this. That is for you, the reader, to decide. Here, as I have said, I do not necessarily give my own opinions, which, indeed, may change from moment to moment, but am just recording those of our astral friends. However, I think it possible that it is we, not they, who may be wrong.

.....

Picture one of these astral theatres to yourself. One of those in which the play is given, not by actual men and women moving on the stage and *speaking* their lines, but by mental-projection and thought-transference on to the semi-transparent cloud which fills one end of the vast building. In this type of astral theatre, the players are working behind the scenes and invisible to the audience. An astonishing power comes from such invisible "suggestion", just as the "silent film" so often surpassed the "talking film" in its quality of this suggestion. For expression and impression lie in restraint.



You will already have guessed that actual speech is rarely employed even for daily communication on the higher strata of the astral. Communication is nearly always by thought, but to make it easier for the new arrival, ordinary speech is usually employed. So it is that in the theatre, telepathic thought is not the only medium.

Now this cloudy filament is moulded and manipulated in identically the same way as the gifted writer of *Men, Beasts and Gods* describes his watching his own New York flat gradually come out of the cloud which had formed in the corner of a nomad's tent in a remote part of Asia. He even saw his wife and friends in that flat, and found on his return to America that his vision had been accurate. So, again, we have an earthly parallel for what we are about to describe.

As the audience watch the cloudy substance, which actually, as we now know, is composed of ectoplasm, they see "word-pictures" little by little materialize on its surface. The effect is identical with our speech, only that it is more subtly suggestive. Just as my astral friends constantly reply to a question in my mind which I have not yet expressed, so on this etheric screen, the "pictures" send the suggestion to the audience like the flash of a weaver's shuttle. Literally, with the speed of thought.

Then, forms are seen to be moving through the cloud, gradually themselves taking shape, clear, compelling. But, unlike our human theatres, such players do not only "act" and do not use action rather than thought for their medium, but they are a magic conglomerate of thought and action combined. This to an extent impossible to our objective theatres of earth. The men and women moving on the screen seem to be themselves projections of the words, the words assuming a *living* quality justifying the term used there of "the living word".

It is this queer combination of thought and action, each flowing into and through the other, which marks out the astral drama from anything we know. Being themselves exquisite "receiving sets", in view of their etheric consistency, the spectators, from a single movement, or "thought-form" on the stage, if you call it a "stage", can get a series of impressions in quality and intensity beyond anything that we mortals know. Also, the audience in some way which, I think, has its unconscious earthly parallel, itself forms part of the "drama".

Indeed, in looking on one of these astral dramas, it is impossible after a while to distinguish between "thought" and "action". The discovery is made that, actually, our crude separation of these two things is artificial. That they are one and the same thing

And it is because the astrals have already, through their etheric

bodies and minds, made this discovery, that they are able to *create by thought*.

If it be objected that such dramatic methods are all "poppy-cock", as one has heard the scientific sceptic express it usually without himself having given a month's study to the matter ! I can only say that some of us have been able to prove the possibility of such things to ourselves. Not only are we able, almost at will to induce telepathic communication with our fellows on this earth, but, as Fukurai and others have objectively demonstrated, we are able to bring about the fruition, even the objective fruition, of our wishes by scientific thinking.

Amongst others, Lucius Humphrey, in his peculiarly suggestive "technique of thinking" *It Shall be Done unto You*, has, in my view, proved that thought in the form of "scientific" prayer can bring to your hand that which you wish.

But all these things are known to every pupil in that "theatre-school" Over There. To each one, it is but the commonplace and the demonstrated. So it is that, as time goes on, each "scholar" is able to make the "amazing progress" which I have heard described by a visitor to the astral.

Also Over There in the theatre of the Third Plane, it is shown that our fairy-tales have almost invariably had some basis of truth behind them ! That, indeed, the fairy-tale was often the true philosophy. Or, as one of the shrewdest materialist critics today of our science, compelled to admiration of scientists like Alexis Carrel, has said : "The orthodox call it moonshine.. Let us have more moonshine !"

There is nothing the Englishman suspects so much as brilliance ! But, for that matter, most of the people of our world hate imagination --- for they hate having to think. Well, the astral theatre does not "make them think" --- it shows them how but not *what* to think. It does it by stimulating that universal love of all beings, astral or earthly, by pictures from the nostalgic past which we express by : "Tell us a story !"

People think through pictures. And when your story is told through the picture, you have the perfect combination.

Such dramas and phantasies of love and death ! Such plays of mind and mind and soul and soul Such bridging of the gulf 'twixt death and life that death itself becomes living !

And always behind the play of words and people that music of the astral which is the fluid matrix of all its thought and action, including its healing. Our own elementary efforts at "suggestion by music" in our cinema theatres are not to be despised. It is the shadow of the etheric tone-poems and *colour-sound* which will one day be the subtle stimulation of our astral life.

XXI  
FOUR- DIMENSIONAL EDUCATION

IT is impossible to overestimate the part the education of the astral plays in the life of that plane, its scope and inspiration.

Education is, or should be, the axis upon which any plane or world turns. On our little muddling earth, we relegate it to the backstairs of politics and religion. On the astral plane of the Third World of which we are here writing, it is the beginning and end of that world.

In a word, it is both religion and politics in one.

Now, it is vital to the reader of this book, which, as I have indicated, is really a very modest attempt at being a Guide to the Next World, to realize what has been set down about the astral education. I mean, to realize its meaning and intent. For nothing is easier than to read without understanding, especially in matters of the Psychic Reality which lies behind our apparition of the material which we call the earth.

Perhaps I may be allowed to sum it up, trusting that such summing also, where it is applicable, may act as inspiration for our earthly education --- for our public schools and board schools --- for our lecture-rooms and universities.

For without such inspiration, our educational institutions and teachers will not be able to help and teach the New World which is now about to burst upon us with the end of the Second World War. That world which will, literally, have nothing in common with the world that has preceded it.

. . . . .

Right in the forefront, we are faced with the fact that Astral Education is Four-dimensional --- not Three-dimensional education.

The term "four"-dimensional I use here ideologically rather than mathematically.

It naturally concerns itself, on a plane which is *etheric and time-less*, with ideas that lie outside both time and space. It is "celestial" --- not "terrestrial".

Next, it is an education in imagination --- not in "fact".

That is why it has no "examinations", no cramming, and almost no books.

It does not care a breath about whether the pupil is a calculating prodigy, a compendium of facts and figures, a reciter of dead philosophies, a parrot of "What Has Been". In its universities, a Senior Wrangler would take a lower place than a six-year-old child ; like Logan Wilshire, who in his poem, "The Soldier", wrote the original, arresting : ". . . and Death he dies for want of death". To it, the poet is the scientist.

Its only respect is for the scientist of the imagination --- not the scientist of "the fact", he who in our world, is sincerely incapable of reading the heavenly meaning of the earthly story which he has so tortuously and conscientiously unfolded. And always, it demands that Science be applied to Life --- not, as it so often is on our earth, only to the myopic piling up of "facts, facts, facts" and its but too-frequent application, in these days of world-wars, to death.

It contends, and I think with logic and intuition, that "knowledge" without spirit is dead knowledge. That facts without their spiritual interpretation are but stumbling-blocks to wisdom and to real intelligence. That the scientist who commits gross and calculated cruelties upon the unanaesthetized and helpless animal in the medical laboratories, *may* sometimes acquire knowledge --- but does so at terrible cost to the soul in which he so seldom believes. All the same; they state that experiments on animals do produce *sera* which save human life, but that they cannot be justified on the unanaesthetized animal, and that better methods of cure are available.

The astral education aims at developing originality and original thinking at every moment of its work. It also declares that there is no absolutely false thinking, as such, and that even the wildest flight of the imagination, scientific or poetic, has truth behind it, and that you cannot imagine the non-existent. That in this sense, and in this sense only, there is no such thing as permanent and eternal "good" or "evil", and that all such terms are comparative and related to the then condition of the soul of the individual and to his *motive*.

It states, in a word, that what may be right for one man, may be wrong for another. And that what may be right for a man at one time of his life, may be wrong at another.

That is why the astral educationalist is never dogmatic, and that is why "theology", in the earth sense, never enters into his schemes of education.

Every pupil --- which is to say every inhabitant of the astral, for there are no "school days" or "pupils" there as we know them --- is encouraged to criticize, to challenge, and to "construct". For purely destructive criticism is regarded as nearly useless, and as harmful to that "creative imagination" the development of which is its central purpose.

From all this, it will be seen that the education Over There has but one test. That is : "How does it work when applied to Life and, especially, to Death ?"

The education which does not teach a man or woman how to die is one which, most assuredly, cannot tell them how to live ! It is the peculiarity of the earthly pedagogics that it teaches, so to speak, suspended in mid-air, like Mahomet's coffin, between the "Whence" of our pre-earth life on the astral and the "Whither" of

the post-earth life For of this "Whence" and "Whither" it says almost nothing --- as indeed is also true of the Churches, who refuge in vagueness and in vacuity.

That is the reason the universities of earth are so often parrot-cages, losing themselves in the compilation of facts and in the *culs-de-sac* of the intellectual divorced from spirit. Also they *will* stick themselves all over with labels ! like the *nouveaux riches* of travel.

So the astral teacher or "Guide", as he has persistently shown many of us even on our earth when he "comes through" to teach us, teaches "first things first". That is to say --- he first of all shows his "pupil" the facts of reincarnation and of the road by which he travelled to this earth and after that to the astral, swinging on a pendulum to and fro ; then, the astral and spiritual worlds to which he goes after the death of the earthly and the etheric bodies ; and, lastly, as is natural, does he teach him "why" he is in his present state of existence on the astral.

If only our earthly educationalists would do the same for our little earth !

"Religion" he does not teach, *as* religion, because for him all life and experience are religion. Indeed, he knows only the religious life ; not the stunted boxed life of monastery or convent, with its soul-mutilation, that "life irreligious" so often miscalled the religious life, but the full free life of the spirit and of the unbonded intelligence.

Theological metaphysics are also left out of his curriculum, for the simple and unanswerable reason, as it seems to me at least, that finite Man or finite Astral can, in the nature of things, know almost nothing of the infinite and illimitable. *All* that any of us mortals, at least, know about God, is that there is a power behind life which constantly spurs us forward on the path from bad to good and from good to better, and that love is the motive power of our world. These two things we know from experience.

When we hate, we are miserable. When we love, we are happy. God is Love ! Even Jesus told us no more than that, great Master though He was ; and theology He never mentioned. The astrals themselves can tell us no more.

The four-dimensional quality of their education finds its technical expression in the vibrational fields with which we have already dealt. The implementing of the "Idea of God" which runs through all the astral education, finds itself in that "attunement with the infinite" which itself is the most practical of curriculums. That is, its attunement with forces lying outside itself.

The Hertzian waves are their "tools". "From each according to his sending power to each according to his reception", is there the law, and is the astral rendering on the plane of spirit of the Marxian : "From each according to his powers to each according to his needs".

This sending and receiving, as in a radio set, depending upon vibration.

*Rhythm* is the blue line which runs through all these schemes of technical "vibration" and technical "timing". The rhythmic establishment of connection between the etheric body and the etheric mind and soul, for instance, is the prime object of the teacher. It is this which brings about that feeling of "fitness" and well-being which we earth people only rarely achieve and then, as a rule, but momentarily.

You know those moments in which we are lifted out of ourselves for a 'chanted minute into regions which lie far beyond ourselves --- moments in which we feel "one with all the world". Well, one of the chief objects of the astral training is to secure such rapture permanently, instead of momentarily. I happen to know that even on our earth, there are those who have secured this, but they are those who live in the "dual-vibration", and they are rare. They live simultaneously in the two worlds of the earth and the etheric.

To put it into plain English, the astral object is to make the pupil a channel or "medium". A medium sensitive to impression from that Central Source of Inspiration which lies far outside us --- whether terrestrial or astral --- and yet which is within each one of us. It is this which, as I have elsewhere written, makes the "geniuses" of our world.

All this leads to the inevitable "fitting of the occupation to the vibration". On the astral, there are no "square pegs in round holes" as on the earth. The musician there is not the carpenter, nor the man of letters the clerk ! as so often happens on our earth. They do not hamper and chill the budding genius, as we mercilessly do. They say : "The musician to his music ! The poet to her pen ! The cobbler to his last !"

But their "State" is the spiritual-co-operative, not capitalistic ! With this goes a perfect "timing". No knowledge is imparted or, rather, *evoked*, until the right moment for the imparting of that knowledge has been reached in the life of the person taught. Just as we know on earth that after a certain age the accurate pronunciation of foreign languages cannot be acquired by the pupil, so on the astral plane they "time" their teaching. And, as I have elsewhere said, arising out of this, they claim that no information can be given to the soul until the soul is ready for it. Once again, "education is evocation".

One of the many methods they use to establish this "rhythm" is that of what I may call "mental eurhythmics", so paralleling the physical eurhythmics of the great Jean de la Croze.

A refinement of this is something which I myself have practised and occasionally demonstrated. That is, the power to do or rather,

to think several things at the same time --- in other words, to demonstrate what is really a form of "multiple personality" and so to live in more than one vibration, *at the same time*. (Incidentally, Napoleon and others are said to have had this power, nor is it necessarily confined to women and men of high intellectual development. But, in its higher manifestations, at least, it does, most certainly, indicate a certain spiritual evolution. All this, however, would take us into rarefied realms of thought lying outside the scheme of this book, but which I have handled in some of my other books.)

On the side of the "wireless waves", in astral education, I have already taken a single field or channel as my illustration --- that of the theatre. But the use of the screen and the "living word" is Over There capable of indefinite expansion and expression.

It will have been noticed that in all that I have said, there is no mention of physical or "technical" education in the Third-Plane World of the astral which alone here concerns us.

As regards the physical, as they have no physical bodies and no physical world --- at least in the coarser sense of earth --- there can be no instruction in the physical. Their instruction is "etheric".

In their Medicine, they are not taught earthly physiology --- but they are taught those psycho-therapeutics which are the very foundation of all healing, whether in the earth- or the etheric-body, and which, one day, as we humbly try to learn, will replace the knife and the black draught in our own hospitals down here. In a word, replace what is but too often the hocus-pocus of the orthodox practitioner, who, however, is not without his knowledge and even, more rarely, his wisdom.

Over There, there is no sickness of the astral body in a purely "physical" sense. There can be sickness of the astral *mind*. But *all* their pedagogics, whether directly medicinal or otherwise, are aimed at securing the sound mind. "The sound mind in the sound etheric body", as we might paraphrase.

"Technical" education, as we know it, has no existence there. There can be no craftsmanship in the sense of our engineering, cabinet-making, and so on, because they do not work through and with the physical mediums of steel and wood. But there is an astral technique, as much more subtle and meticulous as our watch-making is more meticulous than the club of the savage. This technique is not only psychological but "psychic", a word which I here take to mean "psychology touched by spirit".

The Astral Technique, as we have seen, shows the newcomer how to *build with thought*. To build houses or bridges, gardens or theatres, laboratories or temples. But it does infinitely more than that.

It teaches how to adventure out from the astral world into the worlds of our solar system to which that world belongs. How to

discover low-vibrationed planets like Art-Saturn, which, for all I know, may be swimming about in space, too slow-vibrationed for our telescopes to pick it up --- or it may be nestling within the womb of our earth, as a radiologist has suggested to me. For of its actual existence some of us know through our astral guides, and astronomical science itself has more than once indicated the possible existence of such "lost worlds".

It teaches the application of such radioactive laws as the super-heterodyne principle, and, as I think, of its possible application to what we know in the *séance* room as the "Direct Voice". And it concerns itself with the sending out of wireless antennae into "space", if one may use a term which for the astral has but comparative meaning, to search for contact with the planets, and, for all I know, with the fixed stars ! For my information on such points is still in the elementary stage, and it is only when the super-mathematician of the Einstein or Dunne type manages to connect with the astral scientists directly, that we shall be able to ascertain the extent of their knowledge, scope and vision. Tesla, the famous electrician, at least believed at one time that he had received signals from outside the earth. Perhaps he was right !

To my knowledge, certain earthly scientists are now making attempts at such communication, and I have within the last few years contacted one such man who stated that he had received most valuable information from his astral *confireres*, with whom, together with a scientist friend, he was in regular communication. But contacting the astral is easier than contacting the other planets

It is the opinion of one of these "radiologists", to use the word in a special sense, that we are trembling on the edge of astounding developments in wireless, as I write, in relation to USW or micro-waves in particular. All that I, who make no pretence to be an expert in such matters, can state with certainty is that, as I have said elsewhere, "the veils are about to fall between the worlds of the visible and invisible", and that it is the Hertzian wave which, in the demonstrative sense, will accomplish this. Which is to say that the vibrational fields are about to be pierced.

Finally, behind all this astral education, as I have indicated, there lies the universal matrix of music. I think I am probably right in saying that no work, mental or spiritual, is there undertaken without music being employed to begin it by "setting the vibrations" and the tempo, and in order to establish that stream of communication with the spiritual realms above, the process which we call "inspiration". This is why music is nearly always used in psychical research laboratories to establish "communication" between the visible and invisible.

It is this last which replaces the "intellectual" and the so-called "logical" by the intuitional. For if the training of the astral realms



has any single object, it is to clear away the intellectual obstructions from the free passage of the spiritual, or intuitional. Not, remember, to abolish the "intellectual", which would be impossible, but to use it in its right place, which is not the creative.

Nor is it that they deny the transitory value of the intellectual method of our universities and science on earth. But as I have written, they contend that the intellectual is but the marshalling and demonstration of the intuitional, and that it has been the fatal and fated mistake of our earthly "science" to mistake the demonstrative for the creative and to throw stumbling-blocks in the path of the intuitive. Yet even in this science there has not been a solitary advance or discovery which did not owe its inception to the method intuitive ! For the divine intuitional is the only creator --- music its evoker.

Later in this book, in the section of Sex and the Child, I outline the highly specialized "education by vibrational-mating", which I feel properly belongs to that section rather than to this of Education, of which education, however, it is the basis.

## XXII

### SEX AND THE CHILD ON THE ASTRAL

IT is a natural transition from the Astral Education to what is both the subject and object of that training --- that is, Sex and the Child. Of course other subjects and objects enter into their education, but these are the chief. This is one of the more difficult of our studies of the astral plane and of that Third World about which I am writing, and it is important to note that when I use the terms "spiritual" and "mental" planes, I am not necessarily using them in the technical *yoga* sense.

It is difficult because we get the most widely differing accounts of the children of the astral --- some saying that they have children there but that children are not born there. Others, again, insisting that they have children born to them and that men and women make love much as we do on earth.

Others, again, quote New Testament texts such as "when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage". We also have some writers and thinkers pointing out that extreme paucity of detail about the home life of the astral plane --- if it have any home life.

Now I have personally made a particular study of Sex on the Astral in all its forms. For what it is worth, I have had access to the occult records of both the East and the West. I am as familiar with the *yoga* theories of the Hindu or the Theosophist as I am with the theories of the orthodox Christian or Moslem, or Buddhist, so far as they apply to the "Next World".

But I have had access to much more than this. I have been able to communicate either directly or indirectly with the Greater Guides of the astral plane and even with members of that White Brotherhood who have inspired and nursed our little earth since life first appeared upon it. For this organization is inter-planetary and offers, to those who care to investigate, the clearest proofs of its Work and so of its existence.

Not that this Brotherhood has only one leader. For on its innermost Council, as I imagine, but do not know exactly, sit twelve of those who have voluntarily placed themselves under the leadership of the great White Teacher whom we know as Jesus --- Himself the earthly image of the Cosmic Christ. But these deeper questions would be out of place in a modest little book of this kind, although they can be found discussed in such books as *Thy Kingdom Come*, *Beyond Human Personality*, and in my own recent "religious" books mentioned in the first pages of this volume. Like their Leader, the White Brothers and Sisters are lovers of children, and specially concern themselves with their education both here and on the astral, sending them the Invisible Playmates of which so many earth-children speak to fathers and mothers who have forgotten.

I want at once to say that neither Jesus nor any other living link of the chain of the great religious teachers of our world have ever preached mortification of the senses of the flesh. There is not, so far as I know, a single authentic passage of the recorded sayings of our Lord which preaches asceticism. Only that natural asceticism which means restraint and discipline. And it should, in passing, be remembered that the asceticism of the Earlier Church came largely from the teachings of Paul, who, great leader though he was, in many respects differed directly from the teachings of the gospels. Indeed, I am of the view that ours are the Churches of Paul --- not of Jesus, as I shall hope to demonstrate in a forthcoming book.

But, once more, these are problems which must be decided outside these pages.

Now Jesus was essentially sane in matters of sex. What the Buddha actually taught is difficult to say --- we really do not know, for his teachings were handed down orally only, and have as certainly been corrupted in the passage of time as was much, even, of the New Testament, if we are to believe the greatest scholars of our day. This beautiful human record has numerous elisions and is packed with man-made opinions, the writers of which sought to secure endorsement for their own private theology in this way. And every bishop knows this.

As regards the modern Buddhist theories, I think that great orientalist, Rhys David, has stated, after wide research, that the Gautama Buddha never taught asceticism or the abandonment of the full life, spiritual and physical, and that his actual teachings

have certainly been bowdlerized by the "East", which, I think, now needs the Western missionaries. But the East has still much to teach the West.

It may at once be said of the Third Plane that it also is essentially "sane" in such matters, if we are to trust our various communicants and, especially, those clairvoyants who have penetrated that world during trance or sleep.

The reason for the differences of statement about the sex and family conditions of the astral are due primarily, I am convinced, to the writers having "tuned-in" upon and explored, and therefore written about, *different* worlds of vibration. The conditions' of the Second or Fourth Planes; for instance, are totally different in many ways from those of the Third, the sub-planes of the Third itself differing in vibration and outlook.

Indeed, one of the saddest as it is one of the maddest mistakes made by certain "osophies" and "osophists" is that their leaders, themselves often really great men and women, at times contacted the inferior planes of the astral when they believed they were in contact with the lofty ones whom they called "The Masters", this leading to a rigid dogmatism. And that is why even such fine minds have written such unbelievable nonsense about "astral shells" giving us the marvellous communications in science and literature and about sex from the Other World, and with it their theories of transitory messiahs, or what might be called "Messiahs in transit", their dangerous though unconscious flirtations with an occultism not far removed from Black Magic, and their condemnation of a psychic communication with which they had often but a nodding acquaintance. Yet were they excellently intentioned --- but "intention" is not enough.

On the Fourth Plane, for instance, itself one of the "Spiritual" planes, it would be nonsense to speak about children being born. For there, even the human form changes. On the Second Plane world, on the other hand, it is probable that child-birth takes place very much as it does on our earth, and this I have had confirmed by high authority. But on the Third Plane, which is a 'twixt and 'tween world between the other two, we do definitely know that children are born, but under very different conditions from the earth-plane, and that love-making takes on new forms, due to the substitution of the coarser physical body of earth by the etheric body, which is light as air itself !

Every great guide to whom I have spoken, without exception, and including several of the guides I have already mentioned in these pages, are in agreement about Third Plane sex on the following points:

First, that love persists, even in the human sense, on to that plane from the plane of our earth. Secondly, that the lovers of our earth are sometimes, though not

always, lovers Over There and that *true* lovers parted on earth are united in the astral Third Plane world, they, so to speak, instinctively "flying together" on their mutual vibration.

Thirdly, that Over There "there is neither marriage nor giving in marriage" as Jesus said, because there is no marriage ceremony *in* the earthly sense of "no ceremony, no marriage", and because sexual love between men and women is regarded only as lovely and good when it is itself hallowed by mutual love. The living together in a "sexual" as apart from a friendly platonic relationship of "married" people on our plane after love has fled, is regarded as a form of "married prostitution", as I once told one of my Queen's Hall audiences to their extreme though secret disgruntlement ! In a word, the only true marriage, they say, is true "vibrational" marriage --- that is, one in which the parties are meant for each other because of their vibrational sympathy and understanding, not only on the physical but on the intellectual and spiritual planes.

Fourthly, that there is a certain "mingling" of the vibrations of lovers on the astral, corresponding to our sexual association, but a "mingling" infinitely finer and more thrilling than any which *we* know on earth, it being this mingling which leads to the gradual "materialization" of the child, not *inside*, but outside, the mother.

Fifthly, that the astral childbirth is painless and that in the lower planes, where our earthly conditions still persist, the woman does not change form whilst carrying her unborn child.

(*N.B.* --- I have reason to believe that the body and soul of the etheric baby only gradually takes possession of the mother's body, so to speak, impregnating it, and that it is fed not only by the mother-thought but also by the father-thought, the father being in close touch with his beloved wife during the etheric gestation. On the higher astral realms, I imagine the child takes form outside the mother's body in some sort of external "nest" built by the loving thought of the mother and father together --- and that in still higher vibratory realms, when, as we know, the human form changes into the "group" form, whilst retaining also complete identity and individuality, the coming of the child takes still other and more spiritual forms.)

Sixthly, that the mingling of Man and Woman on earth or in the etheric, itself a mystical communion, is primarily for spiritual and etheric purposes, the coming of the child being only incidental.

And lastly, that children do grow up on the astral as here, that each one of us has her or his "affinity" whom we may often only find when we have "passed over", and that it is literally true to say that "marriages are made in heaven", in the sense that it is not the ceremony but the spiritual affinity which makes true marriage. For, as the astrals have often told us : "Marriage is made by love --- and by love alone."

On November 10, 1933, before Dr. Thompson, a medical man of special psychic experience, "a magnate of the screen", a financier, and the titular head of a religious body, I asked a series of questions on sex and the astral from a discarnate friend of us all, who manifested that evening.

"Like attracts like on the astral, as elsewhere," said our learned friend, himself a scientist and doctor. "And that was all that Jesus meant when He spoke of there being neither marriage nor giving in marriage in the heaven world. Only love between the man and woman can make and keep a true marriage." Nor did he deny it when I pointed out to him that he had once told me that "people did love and have babies on the astral".

A valuable point was brought out at this inter-world conference, which was one of scores held over a period of years, at which our informant would materialize, even in strong light, and would speak to us, sometimes in the "direct" voice which was his own, or through the larynx of a lady present. This point was that "because people who have married each other quarrel on earth, doesn't necessarily mean that they are not suited to each other. It may be due to a clash of strong personalities." Such differences are not evil --- but prevent the parties stagnating into that complacent happiness which bars all further progress in mind and spirit. "Happiness" of the wrong kind can be more deadly to the soul than the misery which is so often the life-saver of spirit.

He added : "Marital differences which are really serious are often due to the difference in the evolution of the contracting parties", one of whom, he meant, might be an "old soul" with thousands of incarnations behind him or her --- the other a "young soul", with but few. In marriage as in so much else, like should, as a rule, mate with like --- otherwise unhappiness is nearly certain. But in this, as everything, there can be exceptions.

Men and women often marry on our earth because they feel physically attracted. After physical satisfaction, there is neither mental nor spiritual attraction to keep the marriage together --- in a word, no "soul" attraction. Nevertheless, let nobody underestimate the physical attraction. It is of the utmost importance, *but only when allied to mental and spiritual affinity*. I have seen more earthly unions wrecked upon that "incompatibility of temperament", which, analysed, so often means "incompatibility of physical-vibration", that I have learned not to underestimate the vital importance of physical affinity, about which the contracting parties should sense something ere they marry.

Every great guide to whom I have spoken has told me this. But do we not prove it in our everyday life ? Why go to the Spirit Guides to tell us these things which we can already observe ?

Each of the organs of the earthly body has its counterpart

in the etheric body, although they are not used in the purely "physical" manner in which we use our digestive and other organs. The heavier and earthy lovemaking of mortals is eliminated, and I have reason to think that when men and women "make love" Over There, they bring about a mingling of their etheric bodies, and even of the "spiritual" bodies which in their turn are enclosed in the "etheric" and which one day, when they die out of the lower etheric vibration to pass over to the spiritual plane above, will be released by the etheric death. Exactly as death on our earth releases the etheric body. It is all very simple and natural, and "death" is the lovely perpetual release of all life here and hereafter.

Those organs of the earthly body which we associate with the tenderer romantic emotions are, I believe, used on the astral more as "conductors" than direct instruments. Much as our telephones and telegraph instruments are just conductors of the electric fluid. And, indeed, as our radio-active earth bodies are just "radio sets" for the conduction of the wireless waves.

That lovers embrace on the astral as here, we know. That they kiss tenderly, we also know. Not only have they told us this in repeated communications over long periods of earthly time, but our clairvoyants who have visited the astral tell us the same thing. Also, with others I have been present on at least half a dozen occasions when astral lovers, separated by death from their beloved on earth, have materialized before us to audibly kiss their dear ones.

But what they seek to induce by their embrace is a sort of *merging of soul*, to follow the etheric merging of body. "The Rapture of the Body" is not unknown to them --- on the contrary it is exceeding sharp and poignant because it is the normal result of the etheric mingling. Also, it is not spasmodic and momentary as in the case of our poor and imperfect earthly bodies, but, again as I have reason to think, continuous and prolonged. Blindly, lustfully, we mate on our heavy earth, seeking vainly, in blank unconsciousness, for the higher rapture of the astral mating, only too Often "to kill the thing we love".

Once more, we can go to our earth for a parallel.

It is my belief that perfect sexual association of body and soul may ,or may not be achieved perhaps half a dozen times in an earthly lifetime. It can only be so achieved by the earthly love when it is both physical *and spiritual*. Lust never achieves rapture --- it but achieves "lust".

That such "etheric mingling" 'is not fantastic, is proved by its achievement by lovers on a high spiritual and physical plane even on our earth, when the "body-rapture" becomes "soul-rapture".

Once in many moons, as we know, such nervous and spiritual exaltation is achieved even by earthly lovers. But in such achievement there is always one curious, unmistakable quality.

That is the quality of "etheric mingling", itself the beginning of the divine sublimation of the love of earth.

It is as though the etheric bodies sought out and found each other even before the physical bodies. It is a swooning, an absorption into something greater than either of the participants and into a universal stream of life which seems to exist outside our earth, or as of two such lovers I set it down in the "Ecstasy" quatrain in the little Saint Francis book I have already mentioned :

*They wandered through the summer night,  
The blackbird sang on blackthorn white,  
The pale moon, misting, veiled her sight,  
And all was heaven's delight !*

### XXIII HOME AND FAMILY OVER THERE

To come down more closely to the actual conditions of the child and family life in that world to which you and I shall one day go, we shall find Over There families of happy children and fathers and mothers, happy lovers, and that intimate family intercourse without which life is a nothingness.

All this is based upon absolute equality between the sexes and on every plane of thought. That such children are taught that we all belong to one great human family, does not affect this individuality of family life. Just as for the first time here on this earth, we are learning to think internationally and of all races as our brothers and sisters, so in that Third Plane we shall carry this process a step further. For we shall not only have the *theory* of human brotherhood and sisterhood, but we shall *feel* that which we shall teach and which we shall be taught.

It is one thing to assert that one has no racial or colour or religious inhibitions --- another thing to feel what one asserts.

The whole trend of astral teaching, as given to the male child or grown-up, is that it is the masculine function "to guard and to cherish" its womenfolk. One of our astral informants has written : "Over here we believe that the male creature is a danger to himself and to others unless he is trained to think of himself as a protector of women." But the Woman, in her turn, is also taught to regard herself as the conserver and protector of Man.

None of which means that woman is not taught over there to look after herself ! She is independent, and the fact that she is *not* economically dependent upon any male, gives her a freedom of soul not to be overestimated. Some day, we shall achieve the same independence on our earth --- and I believe the Second Great War will be followed by some such freedom, as it will be followed

by the elimination of the concomitant and unholy trinity of Rent, Profit and Interest! Families live in houses there as here, but, again, with certain differences.

The fact that all transport is free and at will, enables any member of a family to take a week-end on earth below or, indeed, farther afield if he or she wish. Consequently there is an elasticity about the astral family life which is enviable and educative.

Nor is there that fierce, shortsighted jealousy of the earthly mothers and fathers who "want their children to be like themselves", and who through the lives of some children keep upon them a jealous grip which destroys both the child and themselves. It is indeed the "Revolt of Youth against Age" of our own day which is the first sign of the throwing off of the yoke by the boy or girl. Unfortunately, as is the case in all transition stages, this stage is not altogether happy. It takes ugly forms. It can be licentious and uninformed, as we know from the "free" love and "Freudianism" which followed the heels of the war of 1914.

Nevertheless, the astrals, having today a much greater influence over earthly affairs than they once had, due to the coming of the Aquarian Age on earth and the greater resultant fluidity and susceptibility to astral impression, are now showing us the way in what is an Age of Youth. Of all this, the average man and woman is divinely unconscious --- yes, even those "Children of Light" whom we meet from time to time, and who are chosen as the leaders of the New Race.

The children Over There on the astral are of all ages, as they are here. But no father or mother seeks to coerce. Indeed, it is recognized, as it is recognized by the Montessori method of education on our earth, that we can learn as much from our children as they from us.

The root fact of the astral child life is the recognition that "children", as such, really do not exist. We adults are but "children of an older growth --- the children themselves are fully potenced men and women, but of younger growth. That is why the only people who really understand and gain the confidence of the earthly child are those who treat them, not as silly children, but as potential adults and equals.

On the plane of the Third World the child is "taught how to grow". It has brought before it thought-pictures of other and more evolved children, whom it is desirable to emulate -- - and so a healthy striving and ambition is stimulated.

But the growth of the younger child to maturity is there accomplished not in our slower space of twenty-one years, but in anything from, say, two to six years according to the child. And as the child mind grows, so does its body.



The earthly parents of an earth-child who has come over to the astral after its parents, are, where possible, used in the education and upbringing of that child. Nothing more lovely exists on the astral than the reunion of child and parent, but in those cases where parents and children were unsuited, as we so often see on earth, they need not come together over there any more than people unhappily married on earth need come together. Every child and parent Over There soon learns that children choose their own parents when they are born on our earth, and choose them not necessarily to be like them, but for experience.

I am often asked whether "athletics" and "games" and "gymnastics" enter into the social and educational life of the astral.

Of course they do ! They play there cricket and football. They run races, but this in a sphere where "to wish is to be" does not take the form we might imagine. Their races on the higher vibrations of the astral can take a "mental" quality, and yet by a process which we still but imperfectly understand, I imagine they can so "slow the mental" body that it is subject to much that our physical bodies are subject to in the rapid transitory of our "100 yards" or Marathon races. It is done by, I feel, a vibrational control which causes partial materialization ; but in this I may be wrong, and it is probably done only for the sake of experiment.

"Mental gymnastics" are the norm on the astral. These replace our human physical gymnastics. For the astrals know as we are only just beginning to know, that "gymnastics" in one form or other are the natural and essential preparation for every form of activity, mental or other. The Greeks guessed this.

But all these gymnastics and athletics are closely linked with the life of the family, as they were in ancient Greece.

One of the lovelier activities of the Third-Plane etheric world is caused by the recognition that all children are natural mediums or clairvoyants. But we know now on earth from experiment and otherwise that the pineal gland, which is the gland of mediumship, is astonishingly active in the child until it reaches adolescence. Of course, in the deeper sense of being open to impression of the invisible, we are all mediums, "conscious" up to death.

It is when on our earth the senses take active form, that this pineal activity disappears in nearly all cases. When I lived amongst the Zulus, I learned that this period of adolescence was marked by a sort of complete mental stagnation and even "stupidity" until puberty had passed. Which is one reason why the negro mind, although in early life, if anything, perhaps in advance of the white mind, later, when puberty intervenes, loses those three or four years of passionate awakening so far as mental progress is concerned. We may, however, later modify our views on these things as we come to know more --- and which one of us here on

earth, with its cloggings and constrictions, knows anything very much ! The etheric children are sent to play with the earth children, as part of their own "education in service".

It is a fact, which every really sensitive and advanced parent suspects, that little children have their "fairy" or invisible play-mates. I have known of many such children, who, later in life, forget this as so many other psychic facts of their lives.

They can see these "celestial" playmates, but they never touch them. For the etheric children are taught never to touch their earthly playmates, for fear of giving them a shock when the latter discover that their fingers can "go through" the little comrade who otherwise seems so *real*.

And this is the place, I feel, to speak of something which I know will bring consolation to many women who read these words. I refer to "The Lonely Women" as I call them, who have never had a child on earth --- often never a lover.

Such women take high rank on the etheric, especially in its "educational-sex" life. They are often used as "mothers" for the etheric little ones, whether their own or others. For many of them "marry" and find the lover whom they never met on earth, and for a variety of reasons.

Often it is that the "true lover", through faulty "timing", has reincarnated in error and come to earth whilst his or her affinity was still on the astral. Often the lover-soul is led down strange paths away from its true affinity. Sometimes it is that a woman on earth has deliberately given up the idea of marriage and motherhood in order to serve others - -- and though this ideal is beautiful, it is, I think, mistaken.

It is mistaken because love demands its own service and because any man or woman can always give better and "happier" service to others by first of all giving it to the man or woman loved. I do not deny that in these days of birth-control, some married women and men, with a divine selflessness, have yielded the idea of having children of their own in order to be freer and have more time for others --- and that is of course a different affair. But just as two strong men working side by side are more than twice as strong as one, so man and woman, living and working together, can always do more and give more than such man or woman living separate life. Indeed, how true it is that asceticism is the foe of all spirituality !

So, once again, are we brought back to my thesis that Over There, there is a place for lovers" meeting --- "a place where dreams come true".

"Dreams ?" Who would dare to say that they are dreams ? Have I not said that dreams are the only reality

XXIV  
ASTRAL LOVE-STORY

All this sex-life and home-life of the astral plane has a single foundation --- romance.

Romance on our rather dirty little earth is the incidental. On the astral or Third Plane it is the essential. Without which, nothing.

This romance runs through everything over there and not only through the relationships of the sexes. Living on the astral is an art. It is a great adventure. The approach to life and living is one of the Adventure Magnificent. "Live dangerously !" is the motto there amongst the spiritually elect. Our catchword of "Safety first !" is regarded with the contempt it deserves.

One of the greater leaders Over There, in so many words, once said : "If you mortals would only understand what Jesus meant by His "He that saveth his life shall lose it. . . ' you would not seek safety at any cost For Him, also, life and especially death, was a splendid adventure. He that seeks to save his or her life is already lost. Life was meant to be used --- never saved !"

None of which means that we are not to take reasonable precautions. Only that we are not to be always thinking of our precious lives, forgetting that life goes on for ever and that there can be no death.

Here on earth, we fear in matters of sex, what the neighbours will say ! What the world will think ! Whether it is "respectable" . . . that word of ill omen, which has blasted more careers and hopes than any other word in the language !

On the astral, it is not : "What will the neighbours say ?" But "What does my spirit and conscience say ?" For our individual spiritual intuition can and must be our only guide. When the mass agree with you --- you are already doomed.

Realizing that we return to earth again and again, as I have set out in my *Reincarnation for Everyman*, and that the scientific and factful case for this is impregnable, the astrals plan for the future ! Sometimes, a woman or a man "crossed in love", as we would say here, works and prays for a future reunion with the person loved, even though that may be many reincarnations later.

In this lies one of the basic differences between the astral and terrestrial outlooks on sex and marriage.

One of the most beautiful stories of such planning, is one which I personally observed in its inception when I lived in the Egypt of the XVIIIth Dynasty of Amenhotep III. The fad of such incarnation is, I think, fairly proved in my novel *Incarnate Isis*, which partly deals with this love story of the astral and of our earth. A book, incidentally, in which there is much ancient Egyptian, which

I and others heard both in that life and in this --- a puzzle for the Egyptologist.

In that period of my lives, I had the honour of the close friendship of a princess who stood close to the Pharaoh --- a word we pronounced "*Ferang*". This marvellous little woman loved one of the highest in the land by the Nile.

She was loved in return. But the high personage whom she loved, loved something else still more than his princess. He loved that last seduction of the noble mind (mind-power). The man or woman who loves that is already destroyed.

This little lady was hated by the woman who was later to become the queen-mother, and who at that time was the chief wife of the High Personage. She was also hated by the priests, who were as cruel as those of the Torquemada of our day, and who, like him, tortured and compelled to their will and beliefs --- just as the Nazi does. For between "priest" and Nazi, there is sometimes but a hair line !

It broke the princess's heart to see the man she loved selling his "soul" for the mess of pottage that is "power". She watched him seduced by his wife and by the proud priests whom this wife encouraged.

Finally, in her last contest with the priestly hierarchy, whom she sought to turn from the Black Magic which they practised to the light of the ancient religion of Atlantis which they had abandoned, a religion of light, she lost her life. They drowned her in the Nile with her personal attendant --- a beautiful dancer of the Temples, whom I myself was again to meet 3300 years after, for I see her from time to time, when we talk over "old times".

Incarnation after incarnation, the princess on the astral watched the progress or retrogression of the man she loved, succouring, inspiring, nursing, as Woman has always done. At last, to have the joy of winning him from the paths of power and evil to the service of others.

Today, these two lovers, their spiritual vibrations one, are amongst the finest spirits of the astral world, where they have been reunited. I have many times spoken to both on this earth of today, when they have told me and others of the work they are trying to do for our earthbound humanity. The princess, indeed, has deliberately yielded her immediate further progress to the Spiritual Plane above her astral home, in order to stay behind to help us mortals caught in the trap of matter.

She does this by giving repeated proofs that we incarnate again and again, by the ancient Egyptian she is sending over to our world and in many other ways. Those able to judge, including such men as Hulme the Egyptologist, have found her statements to be correct,

as also the 18th dynasty idiom of her Egyptian phrasing. Again and again, men qualified to judge, with sources denied to the professional philologist like Dr. Frederic Wood, the composer and Egyptologist, have vouched for her genuineness and for the oft-times uncanny accuracy of her claims and contentions.

That is why I venture to say to any woman or man reading these words, who may have been "crossed in love" : Never give up ! You will yet meet your beloved --- only make sure that she or he whom you desire to meet is not a passing fancy of the flesh but of that spiritual lovership which alone means that you are seeking your spiritual twin ! --- and rest absolutely assured that one day you will meet your lover to be reunited either on the astral or in some later incarnation on this, earth.

.....

From time to time in this book, you will notice how I speak of conversations and meetings between the beings of the astral and of our earth as though they were ordinary everyday occurrences. That is just what they are.

Every twenty-four hours, thousands of such meetings and conversations take place on our earth. They may be taking place in your own street or amongst your own friends --- who will not always care to speak of such things even to you. They know from experience that to speak of such things is to invite the derision of the ignorant.

I have already written here of one of these meetings. Meetings of a pathos scarcely to be described. But in my records I have scores of such reunions.

Also, with others I have been present at the first of the joint meetings of the Councils of the Astral and of this earth, which took place some years ago in a London room. It had on my suggestion been arranged with the astral some time before, and we had present some of the greater Guides, who discussed the problems of the astral in relation to our earth freely and intelligently.

You may, not unnaturally, be inclined to question such extra-ordinary happenings. Yet thousands of things take place in the scientific laboratories of which you may know nothing. How many people who glibly talk of "splitting the atom", *and* believing if, ever saw an atom split ? How many have not laughed at the idea of seeing people a thousand miles away or speaking to a man on the other side of the globe, who yet lived to see these things accomplished, never knowing that as they sneered, already the initial experiments had been made ? And what quidnuncs in scores denied the possibility of human flight I "On his belly shall he go all the days of his life," these old women of both sexes used to say, and would then hold a hand about three feet from the ground to add : "so far and no farther". They still hold it !

O we of little faith !

What follows about "the scientific mating of the astral" will also be declared impossible by the "old women", even though it be not fiction but fact. It is not "imagined" but is a more or less exact record of what we know.

Once again, we have spoken with those on the astral who have experienced these things. We have had "the return of the astrals" from time to time to tell us of such matters. We have the experiences on the Third Plane of the "apparently dead", who also have seen some of these things. We have, in a word, a wealth of evidence, which in any other branch of science would be accepted as full proof. Only scientific or, rather, "unscientific" prejudice and that painful lack of power to evaluate evidence when it clashes with the materialist preconception which unhappily extinguishes so many otherwise fine minds, has hitherto prevented the universal acceptance of this evidence.

## XXV

### THE ROMANCE OF ASTRAL MATING

This chapter has direct application to us in this world of earth. It is worth studying. It will explain to you who read these words how and why it is that your marriages are unhappy or happy --- and, let it not be forgotten, the astrals at least recognize that marriage is the greatest failure of all human institutions. Dare any man or woman honest with himself or herself deny that ?

Let us take first things first.

Would you expect a highly civilized and spiritual male European to mate happily with a white woman of coarse tastes and morals ? Would you anticipate happiness for a marriage made between one of my Zulu warrior friends and a cultured nurtured woman of the white races ?

You would not.

Then why is it that millions rush in where angels fear to tread where marriage is concerned ? Why is it that almost any man who feels attracted for the time by almost any woman, rushes into marriage with that woman and confidently looks forward to "a happy union" ?

Men and women make a marriage as they make an appointment at the theatre or dance-hall. To untold thousands, the most fateful and often fatal union possible to the human being is given less consideration than a partnership at cards or golf.

Now, all human beings are on different rungs of the ladder of life. Some men and women are highly spiritual idealist beings. Others, again, are of coarser fibre and mould.

Some have extraordinary gifts of brain and spirit --- and "brain"

and "spirit" are totally different things. Others are, as we would say, "commonplace".

Why is this ?

Because, as I have said before, some are "old souls" and others "young souls" Because some have used their previous lives to the full for spiritual evolution --- others have buried their talent in the napkin and have learnt little from the experiences of earth and of the astral plane, which alternate as we now, know through vast periods of time. It is their consciousness of this failure which makes them wish to return to earth "to complete their education".

*All this is known to the astrals.*

The result is that mating in the astral world is projected upon quite other principles than the matings of earth. Over There it is a *mating* on the same vibrational plane.. The whole object of those who guide the destinies of the astral is to ensure that no two people shall marry unless they are of the same *vibration*. In other words, of the same standard of taste and life and thought.

On the astral, the spiritual mates with the spiritual. The highly evolved man or woman finds his or her "twin-soul" --- which, again, is but to say, finds his or her vibrational mate.

What do we mean by "vibrational marriage" ?

We mean, as I have already written before, that a woman or man is known by her or his auric vibrations. The aura is the infallible index to the spiritual and mental condition of its owner. Its colour and "frequency", to borrow an electrical term, shows the position of its subject on the ladder of life.

What the astrals have discovered, and this not so very long ago, is that each individual not only has his or her own wavelength, or rate of vibration, as indicated by the aura, but that this "wave-length" determines the suitability of two people to mate with each other. It is the similarity of this wavelength, which even here on the coarser earth, makes some of us feel so intimately and beautifully towards some member of the opposite sex, and this on all three planes. That is, on the physical, the mental and the spiritual.

Remember, I said "all three planes". It is not enough to feel the often transient attraction of the physical, without any corresponding mental and spiritual vibration. When "two hearts beat as one", it means that they are united on all three planes. Again, to borrow a term from an aero-engine --- they are "hitting on all cylinders".

The male and female who are of the same wavelength, or vibration, will as inevitably find themselves attracted and held by each other as steel filing runs to magnet.

Now please do not misunderstand me. For misunderstanding is so easy in this delicate field of mating.

I do not mean that a happy marriage is made up of constant

agreement, or of the subservience --- for that is what it often means --- of one partner to the other and that perpetual agreement of the "Yes-man" or "Yes-woman". In marriage as in all other unions, differences are essential if the union is not to stagnate.

Free and fair discussion of all difficult subjects is necessary. Agreement to differ and to suspend judgment is also necessary. And remember, as the astrals point out, all this has to be accomplished between two beings to whom neither words nor ideas mean the same thing ! It is nearly impossible, yet can it be done.

Men and women are totally different creatures, having a totally different method of approach of thought, and of action from each other, a recognition I am increasingly finding in my audiences and readers, particularly in those of the major sociological societies. That difference is not accidental. It is essential. It is from the friction between men and women, not a nagging graceless friction but the nobler clash of free personality, that evolution is born, and as inevitably as babies are born of the marital embrace.

This also has been recognized for long years by the astrals. Indeed, it is one of their cardinal politics that "men and women are entirely different beings". And in their matings, they also recognize this --- the result being that they make fewer mistakes and that they have fewer unhappy marriages.

Every now and then there sweeps over our scourged world the asexual idea. That is, the contention that men and women, except for a tiny incidental and accidental difference of sex, are really much the same sort of people ! I think it is Professor Julian Huxley who regards differences of education as accounting for many of the artificial differences of the sexes. With none of this do the astrals agree, rightly as one thinks, realizing that without such polarity, our earth would be but a sorry show.

They also insist that differences of language, of race, or of upbringing, matter not at all in marriage. Actually such differences are excellent, faceting, as they do, new lights to either partner. But they also have learned another important fact. That is, men and women who meet and love on our earth as on their astral world, have often been old mates in past lives.

Much of the marriage unhappiness on our earth, they also know, is due to something else. When one of the natural mates on earth dies early and before he or she has had time to contact the soul-mate on earth, they thus find themselves separated in their incarnations. Then, when the surviving mate "dies" and passes up to the astral, it may be that by that time the other one has already incarnated again on earth --- and so, once more, they are separated. "Bad timing !"

That is why much of the astral teaching on marriage concerns itself with the education of women and men to understanding the



necessity of waiting for the other mate to join them before re-incarnating. Deliberately, many astrals wait until the beloved one comes up to them from the earth, and when they reincarnate on the earth, they arrange to descend together, so that side by side, they may live out their lives in that world before again lifting to the astral for further spiritual and other experience.

Thousands who read these words will have had within them a powerful feeling or intuition, sometimes for half a lifetime, that *somewhere* "the beloved twin" is waiting for them. That feeling is always entirely true. *Hold to it !* The very wish to unite with the other, if *intelligent* prayer be also used, will bring about its fructification.

It usually means that somewhere, somehow, the person who feels this "has missed an incarnation with the beloved". And there does come the time when, with the dawning of the superior intelligence, "the heavenly twins", as we may call them, remain together never to be parted in time or, as it seems to me at least, eternity, even though their union and personalities may undergo many strange and now unsuspected changes.

As I wish, as far as one poor human can do so, to clear up possible misunderstandings and answer the questions which seem to pour in on me as I write from my unseen audience, I wish to make something else clear, which is also sound astral teaching.

If the reader finds himself or herself united with someone whom they do not love in this passionate absorbing sense of "twin-souldom", but with whom they are tolerably happy and content, I should venture to suggest that they thank God for what has been vouchsafed to them and remain united. For sooner or later, the twin-soul will meet them, and then all difficulties will vanish and the more perfect happiness be achieved. Nevertheless, as I have elsewhere written, sexual life with another should always be associated with a certain spiritual basis and understanding. The intercourse of sex which is not accompanied by intercourse of mind and spirit, to greater or less degree, is a crime against nature in, at least, any evolved souls. But as "love" varies enormously both in quantity and quality, each couple will have to decide such matters for themselves. Nobody can decide love for another.

So, on the astral, it will be seen that it is the matching of wave-lengths which brings about the happy marriage. This is the secret of the soul's magnetism for another soul. And it is significant that they regard this, of all their magnificent scientific discoveries, their chief discovery and the one most profoundly affecting not only their astral world but our earth. For they are already taking steps, as in the case of this little book, to make these things known to our world.

In the thousands of letters which reach me from all over our earth, I am often asked what may be the origin of the sexes I Well, even our astral friends, so much more advanced than we, cannot answer that !

What they do know is that the male and the female are two halves of a unity or cell. That at one time, eons of years ago, life was androgynous, or sexless, for there must have been a time, they think, when the male and female principles were both in the one being, much as we see it in certain flowers and, indeed, certain animals today.

Somewhere in time, the sexes became separate, perhaps because the plan of our earth and of the astral could only be worked out through that polarity which gives the positive and negative which alone can produce the friction of which creation itself is born. How or why this happened nobody knows. But it is because of the invincible desire to unite again that we have the love of the sexes, and with it marriage and children. We will have noted in the above that the "science" of astral mating is also its "romance.

## XXVI

### AN ASTRAL BETROTHAL

HERE is a difficult and delicate chapter, in the understanding of which I crave the reader's indulgence and thoughtfulness. It needs intelligence to follow and a certain sympathy between the writer and his reader, who together make any "book" worthy of the name.

For "books" are not only written --- they are *read* !

It turns upon the way in which they are read as to how far they are successful.

Now I wish my friend, the reader, to believe that what I am about to write does not necessarily represent my own views. I am a recorder --- a "historian" if you wish. I am only setting down the facts as they are lived on the astral plane, and, as it happens, I differ very strongly from some of my astral friends in various ideas. With other ideas I, as strongly, agree.

From what I have already written about this astral plane of the Third, it will be seen that Over There they, in many things, take a quite differing view of marriage as of religion from ourselves. They lay no stress upon ceremony, apart from the beauty and dignity of a public declaration of those who "marry".

As one of them said : "No priest and no registry office can make *a marriage*. Marriages are made only in heaven --- that is to say, in the human heart. Only mutual love can make a true marriage."

On the other hand, they will tell us mortals that if we belong to some church and wish to have a church marriage, we should

always follow our conscience and our feelings. If some conscientiously object to a church marriage but believe in a State marriage in the registry office --- and pretty terrible affairs some of them are ! --- then people should go to the registrar.

When you go over to the astral, you will probably very soon come across one of the lovelier ceremonies of betrothal which so often replace our stereotyped marriages here on earth. There you will find none of the vulgar confetti-throwing --- the very Latin origin of which is unknown to those who throw it ! There will be none of the staring curious public at the church door, or the whispered comments on the dress of the bride or on the ridiculous top-hatted, morning-coated primness of the groom.

Over There, marriage itself is regarded as only and sacredly the affair of the two parties. It is not something to be stared at as a theatre show. It is something so sacred that those who enter into it just steal away from everybody when the time comes and then return to the everyday life after their "honeymoon", without comment from their friends.

And if I were to write what the astrals think of our terrifying vulgar "honeymoons" and "honeymooners, with the lewd clandestine joke", it might throw a bombshell into the good relations between the two worlds. So I forbear.

In these "betrothals", as I will call them, everything of beauty and "intelligence" is present --- and there can be no beauty without intelligence ! Which is to say that behind the outward beauty of the ceremony there is that intelligent sympathy which alone can give life to man or movement.

In the first place, only those are present who really *wish* to be present and who have a sympathetic understanding of the man and woman who are being betrothed.

No "invitations" are sent out on those stiffly dreadful cards to people who are only expected to give a wedding present. People whose presence is often not even desired.

The invitations are made by a system of mental telepathy or thought-transference. Astrals "just get to know" these things. They feel the invitation, which comes from loving hearts and from people of the same vibrational sympathies. And in all this, there is nothing vague. Both time and place are made known by telepathy.

They are usually held in one of the magnificent temples, which are a wonder to those who see them. These buildings are beyond the powers of human description. In design, structure, material and spiritual concept, they are as far above our finest, as ours are above the Hottentot hovel. And this is no figure of speech.

The astral builder has at his command a bewildering quantity and quality of material. Their architects are not hampered.

Here is a description by an eye-witness of one of these buildings and the ceremony within it.

. . . the hall was a scene of variegated colours --- a magic, incomparable sea, with its now motionless depths illumined by a million fairy lamps ; a sea in which a host lay engulfed, overwhelmed with joy and calm content. . . .

And the audience :

From each of the four entrances, a steady stream poured in until the hall was full. The dresses worn were of many colours, all serving to make the groupings as picturesque as they were varied. The lower seats were filled by children wearing robes of spotless white, or tints of the most imaginable delicacy. . . . Behind these, thousands of youths and maidens were arranged according to some method I did not understand. Above these, again, were women . . . and finally rank after rank of men to the outer edge of that circle.

You can imagine yourself within the sweep of this vast airy building, with those hanging terraces and hanging gardens which some of us have seen when "dreaming true. That is, when we make our nightly visits to these worlds, with, unhappily, an all too rare remembrance unless we have diligently trained the *sleep-memory*. Which, by the way, can be done by any reader who cares to take the trouble, by holding the attention of the mind focused upon "the intent to remember", at those twilight moments when one passes into or comes out of sleep, so, "by thought", building a bridge between earth and astral.

For the two principals in such a ceremony and such a hall temple, this is no vulgar exhibition. It is a spiritual demonstration of their belief in life and therefore in each other. Of their belief in romance as the driving force of that life and of the love which is its fruition.

They stand there together before the people, not before priest or altar. For on the astral, in its higher forms, priest and layman are one, and every man and woman is regarded as "priest" and "priestess" in the sense of being dedicated to the service of God and of humanity from birth to death.. Although as we shall later see, there are strata over there which still follow something of the earth-tradition in these matters.

There is a symbolism about this ceremony which would elude us mortals. The basis of the whole ceremony is of course music --- that music that is "neither of earth nor sky".

It is in this music, the instrumental part of which comes from invisible instruments, that the astral symbolism reaches its highest flights. To put it into the language of our world, it produces a mingling of vibration in which everybody present partakes, and this collective mingling can and does lift the audience out of itself --- indeed, into those realms of light which their scientists insist lie

immediately above them. It is the thrill ecstatic which we earth people sometimes reach for a moment when we hear a certain chord or see a picture or in prayer find that we are "taken out of ourselves". One sometimes reaches to it in a phrase of Palestrina or in the unearthly *timbre* of the Russian choirs.

The vortex of this mingling is that of the lovers, whose personalities are made one in that moment. It is a welding of peculiar quality and permanence.

The *chorales* or choirs are a feature of all these "betrotals". The astral bursts seem to have the power of sustainment and lifting of the audience into other worlds as they swell upwards to the zenith, with their thousand on thousand of singers, some of them of the astral and others of the Spiritual World on the next plane, who are invisible to the great-mass of those assembled. For there is an astral clairvoyance as well as an earthly, and every astral, like every terrestrial, is not necessarily clairvoyant to the plane above him.

None of which is fancy but fact. For here on earth, our clairvoyants have often told me after one of the Albert Hall or Queen's Hall meetings at which I have lectured, that they have seen tier on tier of the "listeners-in" of the spirit world. Other speakers have been told the same, and it is literally true that when certain people speak, their visible audience is but a tiny fraction of the audience invisible. This is that "communion of saints" and of the worlds visible and invisible, of which our churches so often speak without understanding.

There is a "bursting of the Blessing", on these occasions, to which I can no more than refer in passing. It is an occult phenomenon, during which we are told a great ball of fire slowly descends from above the heads of the waiting people and then bursts to shower down upon them inspiration and sustenance. But to write of such things in earth terms is to invite ridicule, so I forbear. Yet these things do take place, as you who read these words will one day discover.

This rite of the "Blessing" is really no more, and no less, than the conduction of potent spiritual forces from above down upon those of lower vibration. We have exactly the same occurrence on our earth when a great actor or great singer or orator calls down from on high inspiration to thrill the audience. Let no man think that he is ever the same person again after such inspirational "Blessing". Each time that we are, the recipients of such inspiration, whether it come from the outside, as we have said, or from the inside in prayer, we are *permanently* lifted a step nearer the throne of grace. We are "illuminated". We are *illuminati*.

To watch the guests come out of a temple on the astral after such a rite is to see faces lightened with the divine grace. It is to watch evolution in action. It is to *know* that however hard the

path, whether here or on the astral, no effort, no thought is wasted. It is all worth while ! --- every pang on the upward path. Every failure --- even every "success" --- that success which is so often spiritual failure.

As the Astral Guides say : "A fine thought once launched into space goes on for ever and ever, doing its work. A service once done to a fellow carries with it a perpetual blessing both to the doer and the receiver. No passing thought of love and even of desire to serve, but for ever helps to leaven the mass of evil and lifts man and his comrade, woman, starward !

## XXVII

### WOMAN ON THE ASTRAL

ON our earth, Woman is still tacitly regarded as Man's inferior. She was in law, until recently, even a "chattel". She is entitled under the English law to bed and board, as is the ox or the horse, but even today, neither is she entitled to a moiety of her husband's income even after a lifetime of service to him and their children, nor, in many ways, has she the rights of a servant.

On the earth, Woman is still basically regarded as a creature of service and pleasure. To deny this, is to deny what is happening about us every day, and yet people are so blind, that it is hard to say what they do or do not observe ! The woman-body is to do the housework, to bring up the children, and to give sensual gratification to the male, it also being sad commentary on male evolution that a considerable number of men would infinitely prefer that their "better" halves had a fine pair of physical "under-standings", than the finest intellectual understanding on earth ! For there is nothing a man fears so much in his wife as brains.

In nothing are the differences between the two worlds so marked, as in this view of Woman.

Over There, Woman is regarded as absolutely the equal of man, in some things his superior. She is properly regarded as his "complement", and he the complement of herself. She is at once man's inspiration and delight. There they have achieved not only lovership but comradeship between the sexes, and without the latter the former cannot truly be said to exist.

Fortunately, the finest males have always sought to give woman her true place, even on this earth. The anomaly which, until recently, existed even in Britain, the country in which woman has reached her highest place in some ways, the anomaly of it being impossible for a woman to secure divorce from a brutal mate on the count of adultery alone, he first had to "knock her about", could not exist on the astral.

Could not exist any more than the often largely false psycho-analysis of the Freudian and some other schools, which is for the astrals a tragi-comedy ! Those schools which, despite a certain genuine psychological exploration, have made woman a wanton, man a monkey, and life a grimace.

The artificial and, indeed, in many cases, quite arbitrary interpretations of the fundamental desire of soul to find soul, and mate find mate, by "inhibitions" and "complexes" and "suppressions", is for the astral psychologist a constant source of amusement and amazement. One of the greatest of these once said to me before a number of others : "You know, Desmond, we sometimes scarcely know whether to laugh or to cry at your psycho-analysts and other scientists. They are as dogmatic as the theologians they detest. The theory they bring forward today as the absolutely correct, is abandoned tomorrow --- and, generally, being spiritually unevolved, their `explanations' are often as funny as their `lamentations' at one another when they quarrel !"

Indeed, a fistful of criticism on Freud, by his infinitely more enlightened pupil, Jung, might only be a very little less interesting than the same on Jung by Freud.

There is enormous tolerance on the astral for our science and our limitations. But, at times, it is a tolerance tinged with sardony. Yet do they recognize, as does the writer, that even pathological types like Freud have made valuable discoveries in pathological psychology even though they have also dragged a slimy trail over millions of young lives in the doing, and even though the mind which of them all most needed "analysis" was perhaps that of Sigmund Freud himself --- a brave man, indeed, to loose such dark vibrations without himself being consumed

"They have raised the subconscious to a sort of godship," say these astrals. "They have done it at the cost of spiritual intuition and even of humanity. They are often not only inhuman, but un-human."

Tacitly, we earth-people associate all these problems of sex and psycho-analysis essentially with woman, to whom we refer as "the Sex". Not so the astrals, who insist that all such problems concern the male as much as the female, and reject scornfully our tendency in this, as all, to specially link the female with "sex".

And they insist that the self-discipline which the psycho-analyst sneers at as "repression" is an essential of all spiritual advance. When Bloomsbury, with its cheap little ready-made philosophies and philosophers, and its facile acceptance of something often miscalled "science", took to its libidinous heart the pathological sexuality of that very great artist, D. H. Lawrence, and afterwards the pseudo-science of a Sigmund Freud, it did so largely because it wanted a charter of libertinism and of promiscuity.

It is not this "freedom to licence" which prevails on the astral plane. It is another kind of freedom.

Whether the astral be right or wrong, and whether you or I agree or disagree with it in these things, it believes equally with any Freudian that it is one of the wickedest of crimes to hold together in mortal enmity and misery men and women who have ceased to love each other.

On the astral, divorce does not exist, for the simple reason that men and women are free to live together or to separate at their own will and conscience. No finger of scorn is pointed at such. Over There, there is the perfect freedom, not of promiscuity and libertinism, which is regarded as hateful, but of "that perfect, freedom" which is born of love and mutual regard.

Again, whether the astrals be right or wrong, and as I have before written, they believe that it is spiritually wrong for men and women who have ceased to love and who have come to hate each other to live together in the more intimate relationship, which they say is "to sin against the spirit", even if they have been married by priest or registrar. Yet they do not deny that there may some- times be good reasons for such badly mated partners to continue the home, either for the sake of the children or otherwise, on the lines of platonic friendship, if they can do so without quarrelling. For the Guides contend that nothing can hurt a growing child more than witnessing such violent differences, often leading, as every psychologist knows, to neurasthenia and worse. They may be wrong in all this --- but, it is for us to decide and to state where and why they are wrong.

"But," you will say, "what about the children ? Or is it that they don't have children on the astral ?"

Of course they have children, as I have already stated earlier. But their view of children and parents is quite other than ours and for certain reasons.

First of all, they believe, on what they claim to be infallible and scientific evidence, that every child born, whether on to our earth or on to the astral, chooses its father and mother. That it does not necessarily choose them for reasons of compatibility of temperament or agreement, but for *experience*. Indeed, the astrals claim, and I, who have examined the evidence in my book on Reincarnation, am bound to say, with much show of truth, that a child often chooses a sickly or poverty-stricken father and mother in order to learn by suffering.

This being so, a child is not necessarily in their view permanently hurt in body and mind because its parents decide to separate, because it may be that its lesson with them as a married couple has been completed. Indeed, Over There, this so-called insuperable problem of the child is largely solved by the child living part of the



time with the father and part with the mother, as to ay is often done in Denmark and certain other countries, where it works most excellently.

It may even get from father and mother living separate and without the exacerbations of unhappy union, other and even more valuable lessons than when they lived all three together.

But beyond this, again, is the astral contention that one of the very worst things that can happen to the child-mind is to see father and mother quarrelling and hating. For that I, at least, with probably many others who read these words, can vouch.

One of the cases with which I have personal acquaintance is that of a lovely little girl who was nearly turned into a hopeless neurasthenic by witnessing such quarrels. These quarrels have warped the child's mind and have coloured her existence. Any Harley Street or other psychologist will confirm this, as every scientific man who reads these words knows full well.

But there is another side to this question of separation between a father and mother who "cannot bear the sight of each other", as we so often term it. This side is often stressed by the astral adviser.

Every astral teacher knows that there are certain burdens which we have deliberately shouldered when we came into the world. These are known as "karmic" burdens. Each man and woman must decide whether their union, however unhappy, is not one of these karmic attachments.

If they decide it is, then they must hold to the other partner "through sickness and health, poverty and riches, until death doth them part". Only the individual can decide this. Nobody can dare to give them advice. Indeed, the astral minds are always warning us of the danger of constantly advising others. "Physician heal thyself !" they will often say humorously, for they are great funmakers. They suspect the long-faced wisdom. If the burden be selfishly laid down, then it will have to be shouldered in a subsequent life. There is no escaping *karma* --- which itself is not "fate" but the "tendency" which we carry from life to life --- sometimes good, sometimes bad. tendency, just as we have used or misused each life It is of this karma which Jesus spoke when said : "You reap what you sow." Everything that happens to us, whether of good or evil, has been earned by us in this or *other* lives. That, at least, is the teaching of the astrals to all those who marry, so preparing them and their children for the ups and downs of family life.

Remember that this also was the teaching of all the founders of religions from the Gautama Buddha to Jesus. It was also the teaching of nearly all the greater philosophers. And it may also be said in passing and without urging the issue, that not only did the Christian Church teach much of this, including reincarnation or rebirth, until the Second Council of Constantinople in A.D. 553, but

that it has been held by the great thinkers of all ages, including Plato.

So it is because of all this preparation and education of the Woman in particular, that when we reach the astral world we shall find a mated happiness almost unknown on our earth. We shall see happy families, happy fathers and mothers, happy lovers. At least we shall see these things in all the higher strata of astral thought, for even Over There they have men and women of the lower and unspiritual intelligence, just as we have them on our earth.

Our astral friends declare that unless there are special reasons for temporary separation, there can be no lasting happiness for anyone who has not found his or her mate. They point out, I think with truth, that we earth-people in our narrower religions, endeavour to stifle this natural longing and in doing so hurt ourselves in mind and body. And they claim, again one thinks with justice, that only on the astral plane can we hope to find full completion, physically, mentally, spiritually, with our perfect mate. For even when on this earth we meet that mate, as happens to a favoured few, the coarse earth-body masks the ecstasy of "etheric mating".

Further than that, persistent attempts are now being made to convey this knowledge of vibrational mating to the earth, so that a New Human Order may be established. So, for the first time, will love be used on our earth as a great regenerating and constructive power. And if it be ignorantly assumed that all this is but a "pipe-dream", I may say that there are those on this earth who are now in constant conference with the astrals with this object in view. And we shall yet adopt and adapt their power of sex determination, their pre-natal "direction", and learn from them the "childbirth of the twilight sleep" which certain occultists have already established in our world.

Our earth is about to see strange changes in the art of mating. Strange changes in our marriage and divorce laws and taboos. Strange changes in the love-concept. And with it, a fineness of thought, a true "chastity", and a society as far beyond anything we now know as the astral plane is above that of earth.

## XXVIII

### THE 'FOUR-DIMENSIONAL' CHILD

Much information has come to me from the Other Side, and through many, years, about the position of the child on the Third Plane of the astral. It is really a study of what may be called. "the 'four-dimensional' Child", whose forerunners are the "Children of Light" now showing themselves on our earth.

This information, as I think it will later be admitted, is vital to us fathers and mothers of earth. It is so illuminating and so constructive in relation to our earthly children.

What I want you to realize is that when you have lost a child as my wife and I have done, that child is not "lost" but is probably constantly with you as you move about the house or go to your daily work.

The proof of this lies in the hundreds of cases which have come under my own personal notice and that of others. It also lies in the facts which have been given to us by such children whom we have sometimes even seen in their etheric bodies and who so often speak to us in the "direct voice" out of the air and who therefore can be heard even by those who are not natural "clairvoyants".

There is a kind of serene wickedness, born of ignorance and complacency, which seeks to deny these things. For such minds, scientific or lay, one can have nothing but pity, always remembering that ignorance is a comparative term and that all of us are ignorant in one field or other. It is only the refusal to learn which is at times so dismaying.

My own boy, Jan, has spoken to me many times about my work and about my home. He has shown absolute knowledge of what is going on about me, and even of things in my mind of which I have spoken to nobody.

I remember his coming to me on one occasion --- it was on Friday, December 29, 1933---before a number of people, and, touching my hand and knee in affectionate gesture, saying with "extra- ordinary clearness" (the words in my notes) : "Father, I love you !" The depth of feeling in his tone was remarkable, and, indeed, many such communications from the astral world have this quality.

Now I wished to know if he were aware of certain complicated and difficult passages in my life of that moment. I was careful not to breathe a hint as to what these were. He instantly went into minute details of all this, whispering it close to my ear so that the others might not hear, and assured me that he was always with me in my work and play and that "he was very proud of me". When I insisted that what I did, I often did very badly, and that I often allowed myself to be irritated with people and things here on the earth, he showed, as always, a perfect understanding.

He then went into private questions which were troubling me, and mentioned the people by name who just then were giving me a good deal of difficulty, describing their personalities. He even, quite accurately, analysed the previous experiences of these people which had led to the present differences with me, betraying complete knowledge, and, let it be said, complete wisdom, in the advice which he gave me. He also gave me encouragement and strength in my public work when it was sorely needed. Remember, your own dead child may be trying to do that !

Speaking about one of these very difficult people, he said : "What does it matter about the body if the mind is right, Father ? " Showing thus his knowledge that in this case it was not the sick body

of the lady which was the trouble, but the sick condition of her mind. I must also admit he said : "You complain of others being tyrannical and dominant, Father --- but are you not at times very dominant too ?" It is this kindly humour which so often distinguishes our astral critics.

That was a nasty one and, as it happens, a true criticism ! And in reply to those who say, against all the facts, that such conversations really come out of our own minds, may I remark that a man does not, as a rule, say unpleasant things to himself or contradict himself !

He also told me that a Danish aunt was with him on the astral --- a lady of whom he and I had been very fond when she was alive. I need hardly say that nobody present knew of the existence of such a lady, so the old jape of the sceptic and "septic" scientist, that "of course somebody present knew all about it and the medium had been told", does not hold water. Those terrifyingly tortuous "explainings away" of the haters of life --- explanations more wildly impossible than a fairy-tale of Grimm !

But the crowning proof that it was Jan to whom I spoke and to nothing else, was when he told me of a strange secret concerning himself and connected with his speech. Had I needed further proof of the genuineness of this splendid young man, who had grown to athletic manhood on the astral after passing out of the physical at the age of ten, I had that proof in his statement.

Thousands who read these words will say : "But how can I speak with *my* boy or girl ? How can I prove that what you say is true ?" I know this, because letters reach me every time I publish such a statement.

My reply is : For the love of Heaven don't scurry to some little back-parlour so-called "spiritualist" group, run perhaps by some "high priestess" who may be extremely ignorant of the conditions and dangers of communication --- but apply to some Spiritualist or Psychic Society of probity, such as the Marylebone Spiritualist Association or the London Spiritualist Alliance, both of London, and they will show you how to go about it. Also in my book *Spiritualism ?* you will find full instructions as to how to be your own medium.

Only I warn you, as I warn everybody, that communication with the astral is full of pitfalls. It needs study and prayer and, above all, *intelligence*, devotion and faith. The kingdom of heaven is not to be taken by storm --- it needs a steady investment --- a siege so to speak but if you persist, one day you will find the battlements have fallen and that you have been able to speak with your dead.

So you may take it for certain that your "dead" boy or girl is often with you, wishful to speak with you, watching over you tenderly. Of course the child may be engaged in study in the temples or "Halls of Wisdom" as they are known over there, and

so, at times, not be able to come to you. But sooner or later, the child comes from the astral plane to his mother and father *when* he and they have loved one another on earth. Yes, even when they have had misunderstandings in this world --- for Over There, all misunderstandings are cleared away, and seeing more clearly, we often find that the fault was ours as much as that of those we have left on earth behind us.

Remember the astral world is always waiting to help, and it is often a little child, one of our own, who is chosen as the link. "And a little child shall lead them."

## XXIX

### "VIBRATIONAL-MATING"

WE have in our last two chapters on the Mother and Child in the next world, laid the foundation for a consideration of the "vibrational mating" Plane of the Astral Plane of the Third World, as that is the first step Over There in the moulding of the child, both mother and father receiving special instruction in it.

There are doubtless astral worlds in which such "mating" or "psychological-grafting" may not be the very first effort of the astral educationalist and scientist. I only know that it is so in the world about which I am here writing. As I have said before, I have placed it in this section of Sex and the Child rather than in the Education section proper, as I feel it here belongs.

It may be urged that such matters and methods are remote from our earth and that they do not concern us. My reply is that I am not writing about our earth in my discussion of them, except so far as they may one day be applied down bete, and that, all unconsciously, such "sociological educationalists" as Montessori, Lighthart, de la Croze, Bertrand Russell and others, have been following the occult and spiritual methods of "the next world". Perhaps one of the funniest things about many of them is that they imagine they are "the pure materialist" --- whatever that may mean today !

.....

Now to look more closely at the child on the astral --- at his or her life and education and evolution. It is a fascinating study. Infinitely more interesting than the evolution and upbringing of the earth child. When a baby arrives on the astral after "dying" on earth, the first thing that is done with it is to *awaken its memory*.

It must be remembered that when we ourselves incarnate on earth from the astral plane above, we do not as a rule bring with us our memory either of that plane or of our previous earthly

incarnations. I say "as a rule", for there are thousands, including myself, who do remember some of their previous earth incarnations. That we also do at times faintly recall echoes of the astral, many of us know. It is such memories of your astral home which give you that deep feeling of nostalgic loneliness and the memory of "happy", or of "unhappy far-off things" which comes to all. We *know* we have "no abiding city here" and that our true home is the astral. We do, indeed, again to quote the old hymn : "seek a city out of sight".

This re-awakening of memory in the newly arrived baby is accomplished by a system of "psychological grafting" of exquisite subtlety. It is by grafting or uniting the mind of the child with its polaric complement or sex-mate that this is done. It is only through the recent discovery of "vibrational mating" that this has been rendered possible, and it must not be forgotten that in all astral child-culture, and now, even on our earth, the spiritual-occult enters largely.

The curious thing is that the astral scientists cannot give us any explanation as to *why* this is. They only know from experiment that it *is*.

What is of interest is that when, after the preliminary finding of the natural sex-mate, who may be separated from the newly arrived child by centuries of incarnations, and the auric rays of these "twin-souls" are mingled, there is a visible merging of the auras. This merging does not take place between souls of different auras and therefore of different vibrations. It would be the same as asking oil and water to mix !

Before this auric discovery, these little ones might wander for years, sometimes for incarnations, "from flower to flower" so to speak, like the bees, and with as little consciousness. Now, the growth of the personality and "awareness" of the child can be observed from day to day under the stimulus of the joining with its polaric complement, or mate.

From this there is a significant lesson to be learnt by us mortals. A man and woman who love each other; and are of the same vibration, are twenty times as potent as they would be if separate. On the other hand, a mismating of souls on our earth causes weakness intense and sustained. It nullifies life and living. It is, indeed, as it has been described often enough, "a living death".

Yet even here, we have to be cautious. It may be that we ourselves have deliberately chosen such mismating, *for a time*, in order that we may strengthen our souls and minds by suffering and by inviting that fineness of temper which we meet only in the best steel. Therefore, let no mismated woman or man who reads these words, be too ready to break the bonds . . . at least *not until the time comes*. I believe that nearly always each one who is mismated will know the right moment of breaking.

Parentage on the astral involves a responsibility and a consciousness denied to us mortals. On this earth the vanity of the parent and his or her desire "to make my child like myself" too often swamps the deeper, finer devotion. Parents are often mere tyrants -- a tyranny which they veil under facile phrases of "loving my child" or "doing my duty by my bairn".

We men and women are actually *temporary* guardians of the souls of our children. It is difficult properly to nurture and care these baby souls if we know nothing of the astral worlds and nothing of our earth as a school. I have heard a little girl often declare to her parents : "Well, if you don't like what I do and say, that has nothing to do with me ! I didn't ask to be born."

To which the stupefied parents will listen without retort, believing, foolishly, poor dears, that the child is speaking the truth. For of course the fact is that children do choose their own parents . . . and perhaps, in a sense, parents their children !

On the astral plane, where all these elementary things are known, the child gets a better chance --- and with him or her the parent also.

.....

We will now take a glance at the education of the Etheric and its effect upon the Child. Here again we find ourselves in the midst of a study which has direct significance for our educational schemes of earth.

Indeed, one may say that, as the astral plane is a sort of etheric reflection of this, so everything which happens there has a direct bearing upon what happens on our earth. This is particularly true about the *religious* education of the astral, which we are about to consider.

### XXX

#### RELIGION AFTER DEATH

I HAVE deliberately kept the all-embracing field until the last. That is religion.

Religion on the, astral is so vitally different from that of our earth, that it is nearly impossible for even the most careful writer to convey a picture to the inhabitant of earth without hurting or giving offence.

We all of us hate being disturbed in our convictions --- perhaps more in our religious convictions than in aught else. In spite of the historical fact that religions and religionists change their views from age to age and that religion is in constant flux, we always imagine that our religious views of the moment are to last for ever!

Yet is none of us the same person for two consecutive instants. Through each one pour the universes --- through the universes we pour.

What is our religious "conscience" of today was not that of yesterday, or will be that of tomorrow. All of us have modified our views of God as we grow up. This is something which may not be gainsaid. And, again, what do we, *can* we know in our present stage of evolution beyond the elementary ? We still know almost nothing !

The fundamental difference between religion on the astral plane and on our earth is that over there they regard all life as religion. Here, we segregate religion from life. One reason why our Churches are dying and our political and daily life so often sterile.

Another difference is that all educated astrals recognize that if a man's or woman's religion is to be a *living* instead of a dead thing, it must constantly grow and therefore change. That is why, *there is no dogma on the astral.*

No dogma, at least, in the leaders of religious thought there. For one of the first things we shall encounter when we, too, pass over, is to find that Over There, amongst the traditionalists, dog-matic churches still persist ; that some people still live by hoary tradition, following the rules and laws laid down by others instead of following their own consciences and intelligence ; and that the strait jackets of theology still shut in the souls of men and women.

I often think that our greatest shock to preconception when we reach the astral is to find that *nobody has changed through death!*

The evil man here is the evil man there. The light flirtatious woman here is still there the same sort of woman. The finely equipped man or woman of earth finds his or her equipment of the same quality when he or she goes over. And how could it be otherwise ?

Why should dropping the physical body change the human *soul*? Why should the foul-living woman or man here, in an instant be transformed into an angel of light ? Those are but the "pipe-dreams" of those who have been doped by false religious teaching on earth. Certainly, neither Jesus nor any of His fellow founders of world religions ever taught such nonsense.

As it happens, there is to be found on the Other Side of Death an extremely powerful Roman Catholic Church and with it Protestant Churches, from that of the Church of England to the Lutherans of Germany. Everyone is free to worship as he or she wishes. And nobody's religion is laughed at by any astral, who believes in perfect freedom and tolerance.

It is felt that religious intolerance is one of the most fouling of sins. The only cardinal crime, in the view of the higher astral thinkers, is the attempt, by threat or cajolery, to superimpose any form of religious belief upon those who are unwilling to have it. For it is *known*, not conjectured, that to force a soul to a belief for which he or she is not ready or fitted, is but to destroy that



freedom of judgment which is the divine heritage of every human as every astral being, and perhaps to maim a soul for life.

So if you who read this be a member of some Established Church, a Presbyterian or Non-conformist, a Roman Catholic or a Plymouth Brother --- or whatever your religious conviction on earth may be, you will find a place of worship ready to your steps when you go over.

If, on the other hand, you are here on earth an agnostic or even an atheist, you will find Over There other agnostics and atheists with whom to forgather. It is one of the more incomprehensible things of the astral that even after the passage of death and with it the obvious proof that man survives the death of the body, the agnostic and atheist still persist . . . for the time. For nearly everybody, usually after a little while, who professes the negative "faiths", yields them.

Not so those souls who, strait-jacketed on earth by dogma and "theology", are often deeply disappointed on arrival to find that as I before said, their dreams of "the pearly gates and golden floor" have no existence ! Sometimes such souls will sulk for years because, as they complain, "we have been deceived" ! Their ravings against their former priests and bishops may be tragi-comedy --- but it is very sincere.

When the Plymouth Brother or the Hell-Fire Evangelist find that there is no eternal hell awaiting them, and particularly those who differ from them, and certainly no orthodox "heaven", and that they still have to work and strive and are still much the same as on earth, they get extremely angry. Sometimes such disappointed ones, in their despair, seek even to kill themselves, only to discover that annihilation is not possible. So far as I know, the only other type of human to try and do this is the man of purely commercial mind who has amassed riches on earth, only to find that they are no use to him on the astral. Of one such, and how he "found salvation", I have already written.

But, sooner or later, unless they find their way to those who are associated with the White Brotherhood and the White Sisterhood, for both exist, these disappointed sectarians gratify themselves by hoping, not for the best, but for "the worst". For they declare : "Even though we haven't found our hell *yet*, perhaps we shall find it later, and with it our idea of heaven !"

And though all this may sound itself like tragi-comedy, it is not only a true picture but it has a pathos of its own. It is the pathos and tragedy of souls stunted on earth, living in their little man-made hells and heavens, and then coming back to the world of the etheric, to find themselves lamentably ignorant and uninformed. For, once more, do not forget that they bring memory back with them to the etheric, only, as a rule, losing it when they go back to earth.

But the Buddhist finds Over There that his Buddhism, only too

often, was but a caricature of what the Gautama, that "Merciful and Gentle", really taught. The Muhammadan, on his particular astral home, may still persuade himself that Muhammad and the Koran are the only guides to religion, but sooner or later his ideas, as those of the faith of "The Prophet" himself, expand. And the same holds true for all our earthly religions and religionists.

Of the bitter indignation of the disillusioned orthodox materialists of science, I will not here speak, save to say that it is no less real than that of the theologian !

Yet, is it true, as every astral knows, that in every religion there is *some* truth enshrined. Also every astral would instantly admit, with the generous illumination of that plane, that each religion has its own special truth. "Nothing is wasted --- nothing lost !" They would say.

For the enlightened astral, there is but one religion. The religion of love and understanding. Over There, they seek to bring about the Brotherhood and Sisterhood of the Churches of earth, getting all to mix and to freely exchange their religious and other views. And Over There you will find, as we rarely find it here, that Christian and Buddhist, Muhammadan and Confucian, meet for mutual counsel and discussion. But already on our earth I, as others, have appeared on the platforms of the Inter-Religious Crusade and the World Congress of Faiths, where I have seen Christians, Muhammadans and Buddhists side by side on the same platform in fraternal unity. "An earthly story with a heavenly meaning" indeed !

The White Brotherhood, which has been for untold periods the guardians of our earth, regard Jesus as their leader, as I, very humbly, do myself. That is why their teaching is essentially "Christian". So much so, that it would not be recognized by some of the Christian Churches of earth

## XXXI

### THE ASTRAL "MISSIONARY"

THE spiritual leaders of the Astral World are often asked by sectarian arrivals on that plane for a "catechism" or "a book of rules", for our earth is divided only into two classes of religionists : those who need dogma or creeds as crutches, and those who don't !

Their invariable answer is : We have no catechisms or "Books of Rules". We teach no dogma or "creed". We have no specified or special form of organized religion. We seek to "convert" nobody. Our whole object is to stimulate and to help. Our feelings or "beliefs", however, may be set out in the following statement, which is based purely upon actual knowledge and experience, as it can be tested by any one of you :

First of all, God is fact. He proves His existence by something known to everyone. That every mortal, as every astral, wishes to be a little better than she or he is at the moment. It is this active, motivating power which is God.

Next, life cannot be destroyed, and the, *soul* is immortal.

Then, no limits can be set to the evolution of the soul, which goes on for ever and ever, dying out of the lower vibration into the higher, and so, as it might be expressed : "dying nearer to God". The object of this "dying" is the gradual release of the "sub-conscious" from the "intellect", that is, the uncovering of the divine intuition from the mask of "brain".

There is no hell, save the hell of conscience, and it was this hell to which Jesus and all the greater teachers referred. This "hell" is temporary, not eternal.

There is no "heaven", save the paradise of the aspiring soul, seeking unity with its God and with all the universe. It was to this heaven which Jesus also referred. Our heaven is that of "the expanding consciousness", the precursor of which is often the "hell" of dreadful personal loneliness.

Everything that happens to us is the result, first, of our thoughts, and then of our actions, in this or *other* lives. Therefore no sane man or woman should grumble at a fate which they have made for themselves, whether that "fate" be good or evil.

*Evil never lasts.* Good is the permanent-persistent.

The whole object of living is the achievement of "consciousness". The unconscious man is the ignorant man. But no two people, whether inhabitants of the earth or of the astral, which is of earth the "luminous shadow", stand on the same rung of the ladder of evolution. Some are "old souls". Some "young souls". Others, souls of "middle-age". We are, all of us, for ever ascending or *descending* --- for persistent misuse of our free-will and refusal to learn will inevitably cause us to degenerate.

Ultimately, however, whether ascent or descent, all roads lead to God and the higher fuller life, for, *in the end*, there is that almost intolerable desire to be better than we are. *No soul once created is ever lost !*

We all have *free-will* to greater or lesser degree. Nothing is "fated" --- nothing determined, We are not string-pulled automata. Our future is in our own hands, but always with the destiny we call "God" guiding behind as a mother guides the first steps of her baby --- giving it freedom within her guiding protecting aims to move as it will.

Only three things are deadly to the advancing soul. One, insincerity. The second, hatred. And the third, the refusal to turn the face to the light that is God.

Those ten statements are no decliogue --- no "Ten Command-

ments". Nor are they imagined by me. They are crystallized from statements I and others have received from the White Brotherhood. Also, they are not "laws" but simply statements of fact --- of the facts which, it seems to me and others, lie behind all human evolution, and all true religion.

Yet is no religion really "false". Every religion has its own truths. "Truth" and "Falsehood", as our astral Guides say, are but comparative terms. Just as no human being is wholly knowledgeable or wholly ignorant, so all religions, even those of the darker and more terrible vibrations which seek to superimpose their dogmas as "the only truths", are mixtures of good and bad. The same also applies to science --- even materialist science. Behind both, truth lies hidden as the jewel is hidden in the head of the toad.

Religions which stifle human thought by credal and other declarations for which there can be no foundation, are actually the religions of Black Magic. Of such are the "religions" of Fascism and of Naziism, with their Caiphases or High Priests. Such religions endure but for a night --- even though it be a night of a thousand years !

It will now come to the reader that the chief work of the White Brotherhood and their religion of light, which teaches exactly what Jesus taught when on earth, is "missionary" work.

This is, however, no "Missions to the Heathen", of a type often but too familiar on our little tortured earth. It is no *ex cathedra* attempt to force, as superior people, certain beliefs upon "the heathen". It is exactly the contrary.

When you and I go to the astral, it will be for us to volunteer, if we will, for such work, which is the highest of all the work of the astral. Every true man and woman has the wish to share with others any light vouchsafed to them. Every "fair" man and woman will invite a similar contribution from those with whom they share.

It is only when the "missionary" knows that he also can learn from the "missioned" that he becomes a teacher of light, in the sense that Jesus and His disciples were such teachers. The pity was that almost at once, the Early Church had forgotten His religion of love and pity and comfort in one of dogma and the lust for power, spiritual and 'temporal !

For this work, if you volunteer for it, you will be trained with care, whilst you will be left free to think for yourself and even to work out your own method.

I know personally several of the greater missionaries of the astral. I have spoken to them before others. They have told me, either directly or indirectly, their methods and aims. One of them, the great lion-hearted friend who is known to our world as "Red

Cloud", some years ago spoke before several of us to an Armenian about this Armenian's missionary work in the hospitals of the "lower astral". He answered his questions as to the medical terms he had heard the night before when he had passed through the "Clearing House" between the two worlds and had gone to his nightly work there. There are thousands of such volunteers who nightly so go out in sleep from our world.

Here was a case in which the missionary went from our earth to the astral planes. Not to the "Third Plane", but to one of the lower planes where he did his work as psycho-therapist upon the unhappy "possessed" souls there living. But, once again, unless specifically mentioned, in this book we are speaking always only of the Third-Plane World of the astral, the term *astral* embracing *all* planes of the etheric worlds, all these planes being of varying density of vibration.

From long experience of astral missionary methods, I am inclined to think, for I do not assert it dogmatically, that one of the first lessons given to the newcomer from earth who, having "died" out of the material into the etheric, is to return day by day and night by night in his etheric body to his old home, is the lesson of "learning how mortals think".

He is taught, if my observations are accurate, what to do and say and what *not* to do and say --- a lesson just as essential to our own everyday earth life, as we know from sad experience !

Always he is advised when speaking to mortals, whether in his own "direct voice" or through the larynx of an earthly medium, never to suggest by tone or word despondency or depression.

If it is a mental case of depression, then he is told to speak on as high and lightsome a vibration as possible, so as to lift the vibrations of the "patient" to his own. But this we see in our own world, where a good doctor will never suggest that any disease of mind or body is incurable. If he make that suggestion, as do so many "specialists", he is striking at the very heart of his patient as much as if he had in his hand a real knife. Also, as every astral knows, there is *no* earthly disease which, in view of the miracles of healing we witness every day, a wise man would dare to say was incurable.

Now all "sin" is regarded on the astral as "disease". That is why here I insensibly relax into medical terms. Any astral missionary will tell you, when you are being prepared for your work of healing the mentally and physically deranged of earth or of the lower astral planes, that at heart even the very worst of earth have something of the Christ within them. And they always speak of Christ in the "cosmic" sense and as the Great Spirit that is the principle pervading our universe, of which the supreme earthly example was Jesus the Beloved.

In your next "class", you will learn that only by such understanding and such attitude can you really "cure". It is when a natural healer of earth, like that Christlike man, W. F. Parish, lifts and nurtures his or her vibrations by this divine knowledge, born of love and faith, that these vibrations are so heightened that those coming within their aura or field, are instantly made better or even healed. So were the "miracles" of Jesus performed --- and so are similar miracles being today performed in our world. For did not Jesus Himself say to those about Him : "Greater things than these shall ye do in my name."

On the astral, no woman or man lives to herself or himself. All, in a sense, are "missionaries" to one another, in the sense that they all help one another spiritually. When the selfish man or woman, of earth declares : "Oh, but I don't interfere with anybody ! I keep myself to myself But I don't do any harm to anybody !" They are avowing their own spiritual bankruptcy and impotence. No man and no woman can live to himself or herself. "We are all members one of another."

In a word, we are discovering that religion on the astral is no recital of empty dead formulae. No perfunctory "prayer" at stated intervals. No chanting and intoning of music which, however beautiful as it is given, is so often devoid of spiritual *feeling*.

There are only two ways of playing Beethoven or of singing a Gregorian chant. One of these is music given with feeling and intent. The other is music merely dexterously performed, academic and cold. And when our musicians learn that, they will understand more than they do at present !

For that music which is the basis of all spiritual and other healing by the missionaries of the astral, only draws power in proportion as it draws "inspiration" --- and therefore "vibration".

It may be said that as I write these words, many thousands of these astral missionaries are 'deliberately reincarnating on to our earth in order to teach what you read in this book. But many of these missionaries "fall by the wayside". Finding the terrible task of "converting" a war-torn world, they after a while, sometimes give it up. But as they fall, others take their place, and even many of those who for the time "fall by the wayside", who "can't make the grade" as the Americans have it, later, after a further spell on the astral, once more come back to earth to take up the task laid down.

Neither you nor I can rid ourselves of duty by laying it down. Sooner or later, in this life or others, we must once more take it up.

That this volunteering is based upon solid fact, is known to many on our earth, who already, whilst in the body of flesh, have volunteered to return to earth after they have passed out to the astral by what we miscall "death". If a personal confession be permitted,

I have done this myself, and I even know, roughly, the time of my return and a little of what I shall then have to face, just as I know that my work in the astral world is to be a certain form of astral music, including composition, which in this world I deliberately laid down in order to give my present incarnation to writing and speaking.

And you, who read these words, may even now, all unconsciously, be taking such resolve in that deeper side of the human mind which we term the "subconscious". Do not imagine that your conscious life is your only *life*. Like all of us, you not only do your best work when you sleep, but you are continually taking decisions about the present and the future without realizing it. But one day, when on your return to the astral you also find the return of memory by the method I have outlined in these pages, you will then remember these decisions.

To sum up, religion on the astral is the *application to life and to living* of religious conviction, thought and effort. For Over There, Religion *is* Life !

## XXXII

### THE RETURN TO EARTH

THE whole object of the religion of the astral plane, "missionary" or other, is but to inculcate the idea of love in the astral soul, and with it help that soul to progress from life to life, from vibration to vibration, from the coarse vibration of earth to the loftiest vibrations of the Spiritual Realms lying above this Astral Third Plane of which we write.

If the astrals did not concentrate upon preparing the soul for its next descent into the coarser matter of earth, their work would be in vain. So everything is done to make this descent as easy and effective as possible.

In their temples and "Halls of Wisdom", where, remember, no priesthood, as such, exists, the aspirant for return to earth to acquire new experience, is taught how and when and why to choose his or her birthplace and his or her parents and environment. Of the method used, we still know very little, we only know that reincarnation cannot be avoided, although it may be postponed.

The passage on to the astral plane from earth has unsealed the gates of memory --- gates which will again be sealed when the new arrival once more decides to incarnate on that earth. As we have said, he or she has been shown his or her previous lives, so that the new arrival may learn from them. It is of course instantly obvious to these souls that if you know nothing of how you reached your present step in evolution, and if you have no knowledge of whither you are going after dying out of either the

astral or earth vibration, you could not have any real perspective or understanding of your position at this moment in time and space.

They are asked to use their own judgment by the intuitive method to decide when the precise moment has arrived to return to earth. There is no compulsion, for reincarnation or rebirth is always voluntary. They are taught how to reduce their vibrations so that they may visit the earth below at will, in order that they may become acquainted once more with its movements and people. For, remember, although death on earth, in releasing us to the astral, does give us back memory of what has passed, it does not give us the "forward-memory", as I may call it, of events to come, or of current events.

The object of reincarnation is explained to the tyro, who is also taught that, as he or she must have known on earth if they had studied the question, many of the greatest philosophers of earth believed in it and taught it. That these philosophers and poets included such great names as Plato, Spinoza, Pythagoras and Plotinus, Cicero, Seneca, Virgil and Ovid. In the School of Plato we have the authority of Professor Wincenty Lutoslawski for stating that it remained there an essential doctrine for more than nine centuries, Damaskios, the last successor of Plato, teaching it at the time the Academy was closed in A.D. 529.

Already the pupil has known that all the great founders of Religion taught it, including Jesus --- and he or she has read the hundreds of references to it in the Bible, from Genesis to Matthew. not that the Bible is taught on the astral as the only "inspired" Niok. It is taught as a fine collection of books by varying authors, hoit both truth and error.

In the final classes for "religious" instruction, the student, in this connection, learns two other quite extraordinary but true things. One, that he or she is but a part of a Greater Self which stands behind him or her and behind every human and astral being. The other, that he or she is part of a "Group Soul, consisting of men and women of similar vibrations to himself or herself, each of us having his or her individual greater self.

But already, on return to the astral, the student has met the comrades of his or her group, to whose communal fund of knowledge he or she contributes the experience gained in each return to earth. And for those interested, fuller details of these two communications will be found in my *Reincarnation for Everyman*. and *You Can Speak with Your Dead*, where the evidence is conclusively set out.

Now on the astral as on our earth, there are souls in varying conditions of evolution. Some very lowly, others highly evolved.

One of the chief objects of the astral religious teaching is to prevent the incarnation of low developed souls for the purpose of gratifying their fleshly desires in an earthly body. For it must



again not be forgotten that we carry over with us to the astral world, desire, hope, fear and our other earthly qualities. Those who wish to reincarnate for sensual gratification are known as "earthbound souls".

Others, again, wish to go back to complete some earthly task left unfinished when they "died" on to the astral. Some want to be reunited on earth to some dearly loved wife or husband, some child or lover. But these latter are very foolish people, they are told, because the beloved may have already passed on to the astral or be about to do so, and in that case they will have "missed the connection".

These souls are advised as to the type of body and physical environment, whether of wealth or poverty, to choose in order that they may get the most out of their incarnation. That is why some choose sickly parents or poverty-stricken parents. Others parents of rank and wealth. It all turns on the experience needed. Which also explains why the beggar of one incarnation may be the king or wealthy man of the next.

And already these souls will have watched on the akashic screen the picture of their own series of incarnations. They will see the woman who passes from vocation to vocation --- now being a nun, then a seamstress, then a princess, and so on. The man, who is a soldier in one life and then, in another, a business man, and then, perhaps, a thinker, perhaps to reach at last the high status of a creative artist. And of course, again they will see how sex is changed and how they have alternated between being man or woman.

The idea that a man is always a man and a woman always a woman is a rather childish superstition, and none of the greater guides teach it. Obviously, a change of sex is essential in order that the circle of experience may be complete. Yet, on the astral, we are taught not to be impatient with such ideas born of earth experience, and we are all of us told that none of us knows much, so we must be tolerant and humble.

The pupil is also told that on the lower planes of intelligence, reincarnation itself is often denied or unrealized, especially on those planes to which the sceptic or the perfervid sectarian go. And with it they are shown that even the astral Third Plane on to which they have come has many compartmented spheres or layers --- many worlds within a world ! And that each of these worlds has very different beliefs and concepts about life and death and evolution. Yet, that by raising or lowering the vibrations, it is possible for the astral student to pass into any of these worlds, which are of course vibrational worlds, as indeed, scientifically speaking, is our own earth !

Already the pupil has discovered that in the Etheric Life it is

possible for him or her to occupy the very same place at the same moment as thousands of others and yet for all these people, because they are on different vibrational lengths, to be quite unaware of the presence of the rest ! On earth this was impossible, for it was a three-dimensional world. Here it is possible, as indeed I think Einstein himself has shown indirectly, because it is a world of four-dimensions. And in our three-dimensional earth is it difficult for us to see the thousands of spirit beings thronging about us, because they are fast-moving four-dimensional beings. So do we have the inevitable earthly parallel to our astral tale.

Again it will be seen how religion and science are inter-blended on the astral, being two sides of the one whole.

One of the stranger things they learn is that "soul" --- which is the astral being himself or herself --- is not injected into the earthly foetal body for some months after it has begun to grow in the mother's womb.

It may also be said that thousands of these astrals are, as I write, deliberately reincarnating on earth in order to prevent further world-wars. This subject of War is taken almost more seriously than any other on the astral, as the astrals believe that another terrible world-war, on an infinitely vaster and more destructive scale, will follow the present within the next seventy years or so, if people are not educated in the basic truths of survival, reincarnation and karma --- the last of which is the fact that "we reap what we sow". Such forecasts are seen on the akashic screen as "tendencies", not as accomplished facts. There are no prophetic facts, as an ignorant world seems to imagine. There are only "tendencies" which may or may not become facts. For nothing is "fated".

And it may at least be said for this theory that it is obvious that only *religion* in its non-dogmatic forms, the religion of love taught by Jesus, can prevent further holocausts. Man has tried everything to stop wars except the only possible stop --- religion. He has tried "diplomacy", which is polite lying --- he has tried Science, which has only led us to further destruction --- and he has tried "the appeal to reason", as though the uninspired mechanics of reason, so-called, could ever change men's and women's *hearts*. It is only when the heart is changed that the intellectual process can come in to *demonstrate* and to *organize*.

These, at least, are the teachings of astral religion of the higher planes Over There, in relation to earth-wars. Also, as you and I know, they are facts unquestionable.

A natural corollary of the religious instruction in the way to reincarnate is the relationship of sleep and death. The pupil soon realizes that they are practically one and the same thing. Sleep is often called "the little death".

He now remembers how when on earth he visited the astral world every night when "asleep". He rarely remembered those visits when in the physical body because his memory was sealed on the return of his "astral or etheric body" to its fleshly tenement.

Now, Over Here on the astral, he is taken each night of earth --- for on the astral there is no night --- to visit the "Clearing House" between the two worlds. He meets each "night" the earth-souls who have come over for a few hours with their astral friends, able for that time to forget the travail of that earth which is known to the astral worlds as "The Sorrowful Planet". Not many of us will quarrel with that nomenclature !

He sees how the "sleeper" is able to return to the body he or she has left behind on the earth. It is by a "life-line"---a fine gleaming filament which unites the navels of the etheric and earthly bodies --- that "silver cord" of scripture which, if snapped through shock or otherwise, causes the earthly "death". But of this we have already spoken in the earlier portions of this book.

He is shown how to lower or heighten his own vibrations to those of the visitor. There, in the Clearing House, he meets his father or mother, brother or sister or friend left behind on the earth. And those etheric reunions are not to be described in our three-dimensional words.

They are more than "feasts of reason and flows of soul". They are inspirations and renewals of spirit for the unending battle of life on all planes. They comfort and sustain.

The astral pupil learns something else, too. That just as it was impossible for him when "in the body pent" to see the spirit friends about him, because of the difference in the speed of vibration, so, the reason that memory is sealed on the nightly return to earth of the earthly visitor to the astral is because of the difference in vibration between the physical brain of earth and its etheric equivalent in the astral body. The earthly brain "cannot remember", because it cannot synchronize with the faster vibrations of the "etheric brain" which each mortal possesses as well as his physical brain. There is thus a "cut-out" between the two brains.

Finally, to celebrate the return to earth of the soul who wishes to reincarnate, there is a very beautiful little ceremony, which has been described amongst others by the Oxford scholar and poet --- Frederic Myers, who himself came temporarily back to earth in order to describe it, although an astral. We owe much of what we know of the astral world to Myers, in such remarkable and accurate records as *Beyond Human Personality* and *The Road to Immortality*, communicated through Geraldine Cummins, herself a woman of intellect and integrity.

Now there can be no doubt as to the reality of the "Clearing\ House" and of this "Ceremony of the Group-Soul", because minds of the integrity of Robert James Lees and others have described them. Also, the first spirit-guides of the astral have contributed to this knowledge. They have often done this by "word of mouth", and, on the whole, when speaking of the same astral world, their accounts remarkably agree. We have no more reason to doubt them than we have to doubt what our professors tell us when they also speak to us "by word of mouth", perhaps, in some cases, much less !

When the morning comes for the reincarnating soul to descend to earth to take possession of the infant body awaiting it, and which has been carefully prepared for its reception by the astral "doctors", all its friends of its particular "grouped-soul" gather to say good-bye.

Messages are given to the reincarnating man or woman to take to earth. Warnings are uttered, as we would utter them to our own earthly friends when they are travelling to a strange country. Requests are made as to the type of experience and information desired by the group-soul members. And so on.

Then when the last embraces are made and the last farewells are spoken, the reincarnating soul leaves his or her friends for what is to them "but a little night in an inn". For Over There, where Time has no existence and where all live in the Eternal Now, as they call it, our seventy to a hundred years of earthly life is but "as an evening gone".

But the joy of the reunion when the evening has passed and the morning come is not to be told ! It is beyond the telling.

### XXXIII

#### SCIENTIST'S HEAVEN

It might be as well, here, for us to take a short review of what we have discussed in these pages.

We have now considered in this Guide to the Astral World, first, in "A Word about the Evidence", the bases upon which our conclusions are founded. Then, the place of the Next World in our cosmos. Then "Death" occupied our thoughts with the conditions at time of death and after death.

It appeared at this stage essential to draw some earthly parallel familiar to all of us for what might be called the "technique of Mind" in the next world, including that remarkable and all-pervading : "Building by Mind". After that, we took a glance at the aura and its implications, and, with it, "Astral Travelling".

This brought us more closely to the Astral Scene, in which,

after "A little lesson in Vibration", we indicated the differences between that and our earthly scene. After a quick glance at the social conditions of that world, we dealt with their Politics and with War ; in every case, as throughout the book, showing that in their earthly, physical form, all these things *already existed* on our earth-world, that there was about them nothing problematical or illusionary, and that our "Radio", in particular, had already brought us into contact with them, whilst "still in the body pent".

We also claimed, I think with accuracy, that in all this we had not strayed a millimetre outside the facts of our earthly science or, at least, outside its immediate potentialities. In which, we marshalled formidable evidence from some of the greatest living scientists on our earth.

Having carefully prepared our ground and "scena", we ventured to give the facts of Education on the Astral Plane of the Third World --- the world with which we are nearly altogether concerned in these pages, although there are millions of vibrational worlds all of which may be called "Next Worlds", for we shall one day, in one form or other, probably visit them all for that *experience* which we have briefly indicated in these pages to be the sole object of all life and evolution. Also, that most of us have to make repeated returns to earth until we have learnt our lesson and so have passed out of the last earth-class --- the process which is called *Reincarnation*.

And in all this, let it not be forgotten, we discovered life, even the sorrow of life, to be a Golden Adventure, full of delight to the initiate, the condition in which you and I find ourselves after mastering the facts behind this book ! Happy we !

We reached the conviction in our three Educational chapters that Education was the beginning and end of astral activity, embracing, as it did, all other thought and action there. And we found, to our surprise, that Music was the cradle of that education, which itself was "four-dimensional" not three-dimensional.

This question of Education naturally led us to the consideration of what many will find to be the most absorbing chapters of the book. That is, to the consideration of Sex and Children, Marriage and Divorce on the astral, the things with which their education so largely, and naturally, concerns itself as the primes of all life.

The "Religion after Death" section of this work, which followed the section on "Sex and the Child", covered the differences between astral and earth religion ; then the general "beliefs" of the astral guides ; and, finally, the preparation for the return of the astrals to earth. All this a natural introduction to the "Science and Religion on the Astral" section.

For the end of this work, we have kept the "Science and

Religion" section, religion being the natural culmination to all life, whether here or hereafter, and also the beginning. *Alpha* and *omega*.

I have considered many ways of bringing to the mind of the earthly reader the facts of Science and Religion on the astral, and think I cannot do better than now, as introduction to this section, give an astral view, succinctly put, of our earthly "Science" as the Astrals see it from their superior plane of thought. And I take "Science" with Religion, because Over There of all Science, religion is its basis.

.....

Practically all our scientific and religious books are read on the astral by a telepathic method of wavelength, which has already been described.

Amongst recent books on modern science which have reached the astral plane is a typical work, which I shall here take as a microcosm of the macrocosm of the totality of our scientific works in their relation to the worlds invisible and, especially, to that new and all-embracing science which we know as "Psychical Research", to which an increasing number of our scientists of the first class are turning their attention.

They are so turning their attention because they are being compelled, willy-nilly, by the emergent facts of their own earthly sciences, to the investigation of worlds invisible, and with it, of the only thing which can really concern any serious man of science --- and that is the human *soul*. For what man or woman, not a ninny, or mere intellectual dilettante, would bother to analyse the atom, if the analysis of that atom, as it *does*, led not to the analysis and synthesis of life --- that is, the soul ? And I think that only the coarser scientific prejudice would challenge my contention that, one way or another, a very great deal of our modern science, including even physics and mathematics, is, indirectly, compelling, the scientific mind to the conclusion that *all* these sciences *ultimately* deal with the spiritual constitution of the human as reflected by the physical.

How little, however, our scientists still know of such matters, I now propose to demonstrate.

Perhaps our best method will be to set down in parallel columns, and in condensed form, the assertions made in but a single one of these scientific reviews by the "scientific" mind of earth, and the actual facts, in the form of "answers" from the astral scientists. These answers generally bear out everything I have heard either from the astral lips or through other means of communication over many years :

<i>Assertion :</i>	<i>Answer</i>
The "ghosts" of science, as shown on the television screen and on radio, far surpass anything that the doubtful records of spiritualism have recorded.	For over half a century of our time, and, before that, through the ages, we have accurate and "scientific" records of "astral travelling", of visits by the <i>living</i> double of living people and by the actual spirits of the so-called dead, to their earthly friends. What sending of "dead" records by telegraph and telephone can equal this ?
The wireless telephone gives one a sense of vacating the body and travelling through space.	Those of us who have ourselves "astral-travelled" will know how paltry is the dead mechanic of 'phone from the actual travelling of the living spirit.
The televisior is marvellous --- it fits in each vibration until the spectator sees apparently the actual <i>man</i> himself on the televisior screen.	What is this poor piecemeal instrument compared with actually seeing and shaking hands with the man himself, as Zollner, the German scientist, Sir Oliver Lodge, and others have vouched ?
Before modern scientists came, <i>only</i> poets, Hindoo mystics and spinners of fairy-tales dared to assert that souls left bodies and transported themselves all over the world.	The implied sneer is not justified. <i>No</i> scientist can yet do by mechanical means what these so-called "mystics", who are our true realists, can do.
Put into a nutshell, modern science far outspans anything that the mystics and séance-mongers have claimed.	Earthly, but not astral science, has not yet even begun to approach the mystic in accomplishment and in sheer proof. Modern earthly science is in psychic matters "unscientific", for it even now officially refuses to accept the persistent and meticulous scientific evidence put forward by realists themselves, that Man survives the death of the body ; that he can sometimes leave that body at will or otherwise during life ; that heavy bodies called "apports" have been carried through the air "out of space" to thousands ; and that <i>soul</i> is fact --- the only fact that matters !

Finally, summed up shortly, the answer of the astral scientist to these reviews of science, which, let it be said, have in them, also, wonderful and accurate records of fact, is that such books are themselves, in regard to such assertions, answers to themselves ! Listen to the astral answer. Increasingly do such books admit that their "mechanical immortality", as one may call it, trends more and more to admit the claims of the psychics and mystics of all ages, and

even a recent survey by an orthodox scientific mind states, perhaps reluctantly enough, that the "old tales of the dead that come to life again in the graveyard for a few brief hours, seem more credible now".

That at least some of these men show what is a quite astonishing ignorance of the meaning and working of such mundane-celestial matters as astrology, "communication" "psychic-chemistry" and "materialization", is apparent in much that they write, and in the dogmatism and dreadful complacency of what sometimes passes for "science". The scientists often ask us : "Are you sure of your facts ?" We ask them : "Are you sure of yours ?" *Facts in flux.*

The "Scientist's Heaven", which they forecast would be for us Astrals a "Scientist's Hell". Their terrifying --- "terrifying" because they are forecasts of a dead world --- forecasts of a perfectly perfect mechanical world in which the televisor and telephone, the automatic machine and the aeroplane, gradually *replace* the human touch and the human voice, the human "feel", in a world controlled and dominated by the "Priests of Science" as they are now so often significantly called, would be for us even more devastating than a world controlled by the sick fears of the theologian, who, at least, still retains some pretence to a humanity with which unhappily his "divinity" is so often confused !

The Machine has its place and time in evolution. But that place and time do not imply its control of the human spirit. It is Man, whether Astral or Terrestrial Man, who must control the Machine, not the Machine the Man ! The Machine is but a bridge from the intellectual to the intuitional --- from matter to spirit.

Man may not always stand on his bridges ! The Scientist who is coming will also be Priest but a priest without dogma. In him, as in some of the greater pioneers of Science on the earth today, including Carrel and Lodge, Dunne and Eddington and Larkin, we shall find Science and Religion each part of the other. That is the final answer of astral science. And to turn for an instant to earthly science, here is the answer of one of the first living scientists --- Einstein, who writes in *Nature*

A person who is religiously enlightened appears to me to be one who has, to the best of his ability, liberated himself from the fetters of his selfish desires and is preoccupied with thoughts, feelings and aspirations to which he clings because of their super-personal value. . . . Accordingly, a religious person is devout in the sense that he has no doubt of the significance and loftiness of those super-personal objects and goals *which neither require nor are capable of rational foundation.* They exist with the same necessity and matter-of-factness as he himself. . . . After religious teachers accomplish the refining process indicated they will surely realize with joy that true religion has been ennobled and made more profound by scientific knowledge.

XXXIV  
SCIENCE AND RELIGION IN THE OTHER  
WORLD



You will, I think, have felt throughout these pages that Science and Religion are part each of the other. The fatuous battle on our earth between the scientist and the religionist, rather than between true science and true religion, on the astral, has no existence. Science and Religion over there are handmaidens, irrevocably of the same stuff and goal.

Perhaps the outstanding fatuousness of this battle on our earth is the *naïvete* and the "superstition" of the contestants. The theologian, on the one hand, despite his own bitter differences with his fellow theologians upon points of creed and practice, has fanatic superstitious faith in his particular credo and, in some woolly way, presupposes the unity of the "Church", whatever that term may mean today. And, despite the evidence of his senses, such as they are, he pathetically postulates the power of his "miracles" as being something outside natural law and therefore in permanent and at times even malignant enmity to the miracles of the Devil --- that is to the miracles of "the Scientist" which are inside. It scarcely seems to occur to him that God, as did Jesus, the Master, has ever worked through Natural Law, *is* Natural Law, and that His Law is never abrogated and that in this the Scientist, at least, is right ! For there are no miracles in a supernatural sense --- there are only *miracles* of which life itself is the greatest.

The Scientist, on the other hand, in matters of religion is constantly old-fashioned, setting up his straw men out of a dead or dying past, and knocking them down much to his own satisfaction ! He scarcely realizes that the deeply religious man and woman of our day is not only a follower of a sane science but usually belongs to no church, believes in no dogma, and regards all "miracles" as the products of deeper natural laws to which we are becoming dimly percipient. As for the "miracles" of his own Science, he is pathetically superstitious in his faith in their power to regenerate the world, and his well-meant mechanistic and sickly attempts to offer "the good of posterity" as substitute for the evolution of the individual from life to life, are but to make the angels and some men laugh and cry together. No wonder H. G. Wells, himself a strong believer in science and with a congenital antipathy to the "psychic", has written in *First and last Things*, "The man trained solely in science, falls easily into a superstitious attitude."

The obstinately unscientific attitude of many of the earth scientists is for the astral scientists, of whom I know many, a matter not for derision so much as for amusement and amazement. Those scientists who, with the evidence for survival staring them in the face, refuse to accept or, even, often to consider it, and, at times, to deny blankly that it exists, as Sir Oliver Lodge and others have pointed out.

Professor Julian Huxley, an otherwise knowledgeable and open-minded man of science, writes in *The Uniqueness of Man* : "With our present faculties, we have no means of giving a categorical

answer to the question whether we survive death." This in face of the evidence marshalled not only in these pages but in whole libraries of books, some of them by scientists even more eminent than Professor Huxley. Nevertheless, this writer, at least, does not reject the fact of a "mystical experience" which he does not understand.

The fact about many of these scientists is that the point they have reached in the spiral of evolution does not allow them to evaluate, or even comprehend, what I may call "the evidence of intuition". It means nothing to them --- but with it, they unhappily reject much objective evidence when such evidence clashes with their scientific prejudices and dogmas. For the dogmas of science are as virulent and unconscious as those of the theologian ! Even more dangerous, for they mask themselves under the pretence that they are "scientific" and that the scientist is uniquely only concerned for the "truth", which a long acquaintance with him has taught me, and others, he certainly often is *not* / although with the vast unconsciousness of the materialist, he usually imagines that he is and that, with it, he has a "cinch" on truth, much as the theologian used to imagine he had a cinch on Satan !

Some of our leading scientists, however, are at last becoming awakened to this danger of the exchange of theological for "scientific" dogma and its superimposition upon the ignorant multitude. In his essay on "Scientific Humanism", the stimulating Julian Huxley himself writes : "Science is in danger as an external guide or framework, as was revealed religion in the past!"

The astral scientist informs us that although our earthly science has accomplished much for the good of humanity, and with it, much incidental evil, it hamstring and hampers itself by deliberately, through the deification of the intellect and the intellectual process, cutting its lifeline with the divine intuition from which all knowledge springs. Man does not free himself by "thinking". He frees himself by holding his imagination open and receptive to the Higher Intuition, which comes from God and which has nothing to do with instinct. Also, in one sense, we cannot teach a man anything he does not already know, for all knowledge is evoked, not superimposed.

Just as our radio and ancillary sciences are the very stuff of the astral and our natural introduction to the wonders of the astral worlds, so on the astral plane itself the wavelengths and vibrations to which we have referred are regarded as its very substance and foundation.

On the astral, their power is drawn, so to speak, "out of the air", that is, out of the ether direct, nor do we need here to discuss the difficult question as to whether the "ether" exists or whether, in any case, it is the best name for the universal insubstance. We,

on this earth, are just beginning to obtain such direct free power from the earth-currents and from the electric streams in which our world is bathed. Also, we are on the very threshold of a measured release of atomic energy which will revolutionize our world, change our politics, and make our irritating and often silly problems of Capital and Labour as archaic as a discussion on the seaworthy qualities of the Ark ! Among such predisposings may be cited the Matanzas "temperature-engine" experiments of Georges Claude.

All this will help to create an atmosphere which will bring together Religion and Science, because all these etheric concepts are wearing thin the veils between the two worlds.

When you and I "go to school" on the astral, we shall be taught etheric chemistry, etheric mathematics, and etheric philosophy. These studies will be conducted in a four-dimensional atmosphere which, transcending time and space, will make our earthly sciences seem like the playthings of babes. We shall be in the land of etheric, not "physical", science.

We shall be working there in equations, as some of our own scientists are beginning to do, lying outside both time and space. We shall be taught that "matter", *qua* matter, is but a transitory appearance, but none the less real because it is in constant flux between the visible and the invisible. And, supreme discovery ! that matter is but a shadow of the reality that is "spirit" and with it, that as the soul advances on the path of evolution it gradually leaves matter behind it, much as the seaman left behind the eye and even the stars, for his compass.. For intuition is now our compass in both science and religion.

These astral scientists will show you and me how to follow what is being taught in our earthly universities, and how to link up with the thoughts of the greater earth scientists, both stimulating them and also learning from them. For it is this eternal "giving and receiving" --- this universal service, that lies behind all evolution.

The astral scientist can still learn from the earthly *confre*, even though because of his "etheric mind", if I may use that term, he is as far beyond the scientist of earth as the latter is above the savage. And I can definitely say that every time an Oxford or Cambridge professor lectures to a handful of young men and women, he has "listening-in" to him an unseen audience which may run into many thousands. Which, indeed, should be a comfort to him, particularly if he be an "earthbounder", as such are known on the astral !

You and I will in that day find ourselves venturing to criticize the earthly universities we once visited, and to do so with an understanding and tolerance born of the etheric world. We shall find ourselves, by a system of telepathy or thought-transference, impressing on the minds of the earthly professors we have left behind

**us on** earth, the need of an entire "making over" of the earthly educational systems by applying learning to life and by yielding the teaching of those non-essentials which today are four-fifths of the *curricula* of our universities.

And those who will be our chief helpers in this task will be the very professors of earth who have come over ! of the activities of several of whom on the astral I personally know.

Not the slavish following of tradition. Not the sheepish "Yes" of the unhappy undergraduate to the professor whom he may or may not regard as semi-divine. Not the "Yes-men", but the "No-men" and above all, the "Why-men". These are the things necessary to a sane and really effective education of mind, body and spirit.

Constant criticism and challenge is invited --- but not challenge for the sake of argument. Indeed, in the astral educational circles, whilst debate and discussion are encouraged, all attempts at "scoring points" in dialectic are barred. To them, the insincere dialectic of parliaments and politicians, of fanatical scientists and theologians, are the pitiful exhibitions of immature souls. And what we often regard as our terrestrial "greatest", over there take a very modest place.

*Originality*, even at the cost of mistakes, is encouraged before all else. "Authority", as such, is frowned upon; if not smiled at. And every inducement is offered to inspire the young seeking soul to pioneer far outside the third astral --- both above and below. Above, on the Spiritual Planes, and below on the planes of the Lower Astral.

The student is spurred to ride his "horse of air" into space. To get into touch with the other planets of our solar system and to investigate their topography and their peoples -- - itself one of the most difficult of tasks and one which has, I think, been accomplished only on the higher strata of the astral :

I ride my horse where none may follow,  
I couch my lance, now near, now far,  
List to my hoofs, reverberate, hollow,  
Beating their way from star to star.

I couch my lance at ghostly windmills,  
'Gainst ghosts I lay my frenzied steel,  
Clear the course and leap the chasm,  
Pass the shadow --- to find it *real!*

Yet is none of this much more wonderful than our knowledge of the chemical constituents of the stars by spectrum analysis ?

He is taught that God is Law. That there is never any abrogation of natural law at any time. That the seeming hiatuses of the earthly sciences of the later years are not real but imaginary --- due

to a lack of knowledge of laws lying beneath those at present known. Yet, that with all this "Law", we have free-will, and he is given his first lessons in the reconciliation of "free-will" and "fate" with a "Destiny that shapes our ends", acting as the *ultimate* umpire but not the momentary or immediate.

He or she is also shown that the trap of the earthly scientist hitherto has been his childish belief that because, given the same premises, he always gets the same results, he has "discovered" some-thing that immensely, intensely matters to the evolution of Mind. Whereas, it is the evolution of Soul alone that matters, these discoveries being barren unless properly, that is to say, spiritually interpreted. Also, now, he is being faced with the fact that "apparently like causes do not always give like effects" !

The material scientist can get his results --- but often being spiritually barren, he cannot interpret them, one reason why he finds himself dumb when he touches *life* itself, of the origin of which and its meaning he knows no more than did Darwin or Faraday. His field is "death" rather than "life".

But the pupil is also taught that for the astral scientist, God is a real force. He is behind all things. That love is his goal and his method, despite the "mal-appearance" of evil. And that sin and evil are but spurs on the path of evolution.

Not that we are to yield to sin. Only that we are to fight it and in the fighting bring out from within us a finer temper and power for good. For, as will be seen, if the negative of evil had no existence, then the positive of good could not exist ! It is the *possibility* of evil which evokes the good. The "religious" education of the Astral teaches the student by practical experiment to find his or her Own answers to all problems. First, he or she is grounded in the bases of astral thought and science --- then is taught to experiment and *prove* for himself or herself. And it may be said that the subjects though not the method of teaching for both sexes is the same. For the whole idea of astral teaching is for both sexes to learn the same things, do more or less the same work, but each sex to make its characteristic approach and develop its own special method, as men and women are totally different psychologically and physically. It is only *spiritually* that they are the same, they say, although even in the ultimate sphere of spirit they evince their powers in quite different ways.

Sex, after all, is but a temporary phenomenon, as in a dim past the sexes were androgynous and will be so again Over There.

Finally, in the teaching of that science which is also religion, with its fearlessness to wonder and worship the immensities and subtleties of our universe and of the God from Whom everything springs and to Whom everything goes, the student, fresh come from

earth, is taught the final lesson that *none of us know very much*. It is here that religion enters, for only the religious instinct can give perspective.

The truth being, according to the astral knowledge, that men and women, astral or earthly, are only just beginning to *"think by intuition"*. And with it, only just beginning to sense something of the relation of Man to God and of Man to God's Universe.

That is why the student is guided to the idea that he or she would be wise to get clear of all "isms" and "osophies". That to belong to a religious or psychological organization may be necessary in certain stages of the soul's progress, but that the really free soul will carry about with it its own church or politic, its own university or "authority", and that the free soul is the progressive soul. Indeed, that each soul is its own universe, the universes lying inside, not outside, the human.

None of which must be taken to mean that even on the astral the tyro is told that churches and universities, political parties and organized religion and politics have not their part to play. Only that, when the soul reaches a certain point on the ladder of evolution, it will seek to make its way alone towards its goal --- alone, in the sense that whilst working and fraternizing with others and taking the best from tradition, it insists upon *absolute freedom of thought and spirit*.

And if we once more go to an earthly analogy, we find it in the effect of superimposed "Authority" in the decay of all Christian Churches, without exception, and in the hideous results of the power- superimposition of the Nazi and the Fascist, with its demand for complete unquestioned subservience to the Will at the Top.

It is the struggle between this Totalitarian-Mechanistic concept of life, which may yet stretch across our world from Prussia to Asia, as we already see it in modern Germany and Japan, and the concept of Christ of a service that is "perfect freedom", which is to be the struggle of the next hundred years of our earth, even though we shall, for the time, secure it when the Anglo-Saxon Confederation, helped by Russia and China, win the present world-war, as they will, for it is so written in the stars. A struggle which may not necessarily be with lethal weapon, but with those weapons of the mind which are more deadly than steel or poison gas.

That is not only my own opinion. It is also the opinion of the astral observers, who foresee for our earth a "Little Millennium", perhaps of anything up to a hundred years as regards a war of weapons, to follow the present Second World War --- and then a continuation of this struggle, with true Science and true Religion as partners of spirit on the one hand, and on the other, a false Religion and a false Science pressed into the service of Satan.

For an instant, to venture into the perilous preserve of

"Prophecy", we are, and I write this at the opening of 1942, trembling on the edge of strange event and stranger friendships and enmities. Much that happens will be the reverse of what we now expect, and the decade following the War, which will soon be over, will be our International Test. The War itself will shrink to nothingness by the side of these events, with Europe, and even Asia, torn by tidal waves, Totalitarian and "Democratic", with the New Democracy showing itself, which will end in an Aristocracy of Spirit. Yet through all this chaos, the Anglo-Saxon Confederation moves serenely as spiritual-guide of the New World of the Fourth Dimension now being born in the birth-pangs of war, as I have set out in *World-Birth*.

Victory of the angels can only be made sure by the coming of a saner Science and Education upon our earth --- a science and education informed by the Religion of Love.

### XXXV

#### THE SCIENTIFIC RELIGION OF THE ASTRAL

THE central importance of Education, when it is compounded of Science and Religion, has now, I think, been made clear to you, the reader, and to me, the writer.

I have stressed it because in nothing so much as the Education of the Astral do we get a mental picture of the Next World in which you and I will soon be living.

We have begun to realize how and why it is that so much of our earthly education is waste of time and effort. That, apart from reading and writing and a little ciphering, plus a smatter of language and science, the education of our schools and universities is nugatory, this because it is an education of Brain and not Spirit, and that it is rarely applied to life and living --- still more rarely to death and Human Origins. In a word, that it is *education without religion*. To this, however, exception must be made to the science, especially the physical science taught at the universities, particularly at Cambridge.

We may even suspect that the only worth-while education any of us get, is largely outside the school, and is obtained through contact with life and living people, and that even in the intellectual field, itself not to be despised, most of our knowledge is acquired after our schooldays. One reason why so many of the world's original thinkers in the imaginative fields, and particularly the creative artists, have seldom had any university or, indeed, other "education" --- why a Shakespeare, a Shaw or a Wells knew little of professors and less of what is miscalled "the Higher Education", and why it is the truism in commercial and, indeed, other circles, that "the 'Varsity trained youth can't think for himself" For

"cramming" and mechanical "lectures" paralyse the nerve of originality, and only the greater minds can survive such "training".

Yet is it essential in this summing up of Science and Religion as conceived on the astral, and as they will one day be conceived here, to be honest and generous about the earthly scientist and his sometimes unheavenly twin, theologian.

Both are usually sincerely concerned with "truth", even though both persistently allow their dogmatic and even "superstitious" prejudices to interfere with their getting at that "truth".

The theologian, trapped in the fogs of dogma, unsubstantiated and unsubstantiable, loses the very "spirit" with which he presumes himself to be concerned.

His twin, the Scientist, who is so remarkably like him in mind if not in method, is also trapped in the squirrel cage of a science which turns eternally without getting anywhere spiritually. "Spirit is not my concern," he says. Yet is it the only concern of every earthly activity

Yet is this scientist scrupulous as to his observations and to the recording of the facts observed. In order to get those facts, he sacrifices health and wealth --- nor can he be bought, for he is seldom or never venal, and often, as in the case of a Pasteur or a Curie, he is most deeply concerned with the advancement through his science of human welfare. And not only is he or she (for the woman scientist is with us) right that knowledge for its own sake is self-justified, but that he or she is not to be blamed because their discoveries are misused by the warmongers and the trader-minds, which see nothing beyond "pulverization and profit".

It is only when, for instance, the spiritual conflicts with his prejudices that he is unfair and blind, as I, like Sir Oliver Lodge and Sir William Crookes, have found in a lifetime of psychic research when contacting the orthodox scientific mind.

.....

In all this, we may now sum up the prime bases of the astral scientific Religion. They are simple, direct, comprehensive.

First, that Science is Religion ; that they cannot be divorced ; and that knowledge is born of the wisdom which is God, wisdom being knowledge born of the spiritual intuition, of which the Intellect and Brain are only the recorder.

Secondly, that knowledge is worth while for its own sake, and that, ultimately, all knowledge can be applied to life and to death.

Thirdly, that all scientific and religious advance proceeds, not from the intellect, but from intuition, even the Intellectual Process itself in its final analysis, proceeding from the intuitive. For what scientist of them all could advance a solitary step unless the "idea", that is, the inspiration, first came to him. (You cannot pull the horse by the cart !)



Fourthly, that the use of the intellect is not in itself wrong, but only that its misuse is wrong, this misuse consisting in mistaking the demonstrating and recording quality of the Brain for the Creative Quality --- which comes only from Spirit. It is this which the earthly science has done, although it is beginning at last to see its futility. With this goes its passion for "names", confusing the name with the proof, the gifted writer of a compendium of modern science writing : "We have been romancing in what we thought was a scientific fashion and, by giving names to mysterious activities, deceiving ourselves into believing that we understood them."

Fifthly, that the mere piling up *of facts*, as is done by the majority of terrestrial scientists, without their spiritual interpretation, and their constant fitting of facile convenient theory to fact, is of little use, as is definitely proved by (a) the comparatively low spiritual standard of the *average* earth scientist as opposed to his high *intellectual* standard ; (b) the extraordinary and obvious lacks of the giants of physics in the realms of the spiritual imagination, the very term "spiritual" being cut out of their vocabularies as meaningless to their branch of science ; and (c) the as extraordinary didactic statements of scientists and "scholars" at the moment of their "discoveries", such discoveries repeatedly showing themselves to be, at the most, but steps, often a mere elimination of error, and completely superseded and flung on the middens of science within a greater or less time. (That such elimination and supersession is essential to all discovery, the astrals do not deny, it is only the arrogant dogmatism and naive superstition which distinguishes so much of our earthly science that appals the astral scientist, and especially that credulity which accepts, without the fuller examination and practice, and, above all, without psychic and spiritual testing, grandiose "constructed" theories. For instance, the Darwinian concept, held at one time as a dogma "without which --- nothing" and dooming to ostracism the scientist who dared to withhold him- self from belief in it --- but whose Natural Selection and other bases have now been riddled in the light of later knowledge. Or, in medicine, the almost superstitious acceptance of the original theories of radio-therapy as a more or less universal cure for cancer, now largely abandoned --- theories which, incidentally, led to mass-torture both for man and animal.)

Sixthly, that much of the selfless and splendid work of the terrestrial scientist is lost, through the lack of what may be called "a spiritual life-line" linking it with the astral plane above, this plane, in its turn, being linked with the Spiritual Plane lying above its own vibration. All this due to the persistent refusal of Science to "go to school" in the worlds of the higher vibration and so receive and exchange, where that is possible, the results of astral and terrestrial experiment. In a word, that Science divorced from Religion, mars

its own work, and that here on the coarser earth, our science must trend towards the "etheric" and "psychic" and away from its now childish and nearly exclusive preoccupation with the material and psychological.

Seventhly, that Mind animates and controls Matter, not Matter, Mind. That in the realm of healing, psycho-therapeutics must gradually replace the clever carpentering which we call "surgery", and mental influence the black draught. That whether in the field of the human body and of matter generally, or in the psychological and immaterial fields, it is "soul" which is the final arbiter --- which is but to say, that in one thing alone can Man and Astral find final accomplishment and freedom --- in *Religion*.

Here I propose to take one field in illustration of all the rest --- that of Medicine, to indicate the main Astral contention about Religion and Science as one whole.

One significant fact which stands out from all others in the domain of medicine, has gone almost unnoticed by those who claim, not without some reason, in some fields, that material science has accomplished wonders not only in the cure and prevention but in the reduction of disease. This is the fact that, as soon as Medicine "masters" (that is kills the symptoms of a disease by sera or otherwise; a disappearance which in the astral view is not necessarily "cure") one disease, another springs up in its stead, often more deadly and widespread than the disease already "mastered" ! (The astral doctors insist that exercise and healthy diet to secure a pure blood-stream and clean spiritual thought to secure a clear mind, are the fundamentals of all real cures.)

After the First World War, influenza killed in a few months many more people than the four years of war had killed ! As we "control" consumption, cancer raises its hydra-headed horror, and for each head we lop off, two grow in its place. We get rid of "plague", only to be plagued by a hundred other "plagues". And so it goes.

And, in the concrete field of animal pests, Science has now discovered that one of the surest ways of increasing the pest, as in the case of, say, rats, is to poison off the rat ! For there are "cyclic" laws of recurrence plus "repercussion" and "resistances" which beat the scientist, who, in this, as so many other fields, refuses to investigate the "psychic" base of such laws, a basis perfectly well known to many living men and women.

In the religious domain, the more we build our churches, the more we kill in battle and cheat and swindle in the market place.

Although it is not the subject of this book but of another by me which I hope will soon see the light, I would venture to say that all this irrefragably shows that there is a canker eating at the heart both of our earthly Science and our earthly Religions. What is that canker ?

It is an easy question to answer. The canker is *the artificial divorcement of Science and Religion*.

It is this which we shall one day learn on the astral plane where Science and Religion are one --- united in a conscious recognition of the Fatherhood of God and the Brotherhood of Man.

The astrals know that the earthly scientist, even as I write, is being driven by his own later investigations into the atom and in his astrophysics, not only outside space and time but outside what used to be called "Cause and Effect". Jeans and other great scientists have indicated the hiatuses and gaps between cause and effect, and it may be asked : "Which one of us all knows what the electron, the proton or the neutron is doing inside the atom, and what are the laws governing these atomic and nearly non-material worlds ?" And what microscope has seen the atom any more than it has seen God at any time ? For the atomic worlds are as undefinable as a Beethoven symphony or an archangel. For all origins lie outside the human brain and defy definition, and origins can only be known by their *effects*, never by "themselves", for direct observation is no longer the observation of science.

Yet it will be found that these infinitesimal "planetary" systems of the atom, with their suns and planets, will also one day be found to have Law for their base. Only, by that time, Man will have found, so sure as our sun will rise tomorrow morning, that all phenomena is "causeless" because it comes from the Causeless --- that is from "God". That the apparent sequence of what we now know as "Cause and Effect", are but *midway phenomena*, and that "Cause", like "Effect", is but the eternal turning of a circle without beginning and without end.

For what Science, blinded Cyclops that she is, is doing, is to help in bringing Man and his partner Woman into absorption of and by the God behind all life and death. In a word, is driving our world, and itself, into that Religious Concept which embraces all others, as the atomic showers bathe our little earth and give life to the universe of stars.

Ever beckons the finger of the Power Behind to new victories and new accomplishment. Always it is the momentarily unascertainable which is the beckoner and the Spirit of God, because it is the inspirer.

*Man lives, not by the ascertainable, but by the unascertainable*

## XXXVI

### THE LAND WHERE DREAMS COME TRUE

I HAVE tried in these pages to give a simple and true description of the world to which you and I will go at death, as is possible to the written word. I do not claim that it is either exhaustive or in every

tiny detail completely accurate. Also have I permitted the "true imagination" play.

But in these pages I have endeavoured, however incompletely, in a subject of such magnitude, to prepare my friend the reader, as I have prepared myself, for the inevitable laying down of the body of flesh and the taking up of the body of spirit. I have given him, or her, a peep into "The Next World" --- and with it fair and reasonable proof. It will, I believe, be proved accurate by the event. It will also act as a "Guide" to that world.

I have shown him a world interpenetrant with this, and one very like this. A world of magnificent landscapes and seascapes --- a world of cities and gardens, houses and forests. A world where we do meet our favourite animals and where we can, indeed, "enjoy life" to the full. That Life which, now, has become for us the Adventure Glorious !

Not a world, however, which we find ready-made and with all our troubles lifted and all our earthly desires and weaknesses gone. But a world which needs effort and thought to make it what it can be --- a world where our dreams of earth come true. That depends on you and me.

There, as on our earth, goes forward the drama of Love and Death. There, as here, lovers love and have children ; happy homes are made ; the fuller social life is realized. The earthly failure becomes the "heavenly" success !

But there, unlike here, to wish is to have --- for we have discovered how to "create by thought". There, unlike here, to wish to be in a place, is to find oneself in it.

Also there, unlike our earth, we find no economic problems --- no poverty, no riches, and thank God ! no "business" and no "money".

Our estimates of greatness or littleness Over There are not as those of our world. There we do find "the mighty of earth thrown down from their seat" and the exaltation of the humble and meek. And, after we have become accustomed to this new sense of values we find it to be reasonable and spiritually right. It is the valuing which we have always secretly desired.

Over There, also, there is no separation into "aristocracy" and "democracy". No arbitrary division into "The Haves" and "The Have-nots". No party-politics --- and, indeed, as we understand them, no politics at all.

Instead we find ourselves living in a "spiritual aristocracy" in which a woman or man is adjudged only by her or his spiritual evolution and stature. We find, in the deeper sense, a universal democracy in which complete freedom to express and to think individually is given. One in which the "Dictator" would be as unthinkable as the "Dictated".

To our hand and thought we have the most magnificent schools and "Universities" and temples possible to conceive. There is no demand for "payment" --- only the demand that we shall do our best with the opportunities offered freely and that, if we will, we shall volunteer for that "missionary work" described in these pages and which has so little in common with the sectarian and often prejudiced missionary work of the earth. But in nothing Over There is there compulsion.

We, Travellers of the astral, are shown how to go outside our world to visit not only the earth we have left but some of the other planets. And with the most comprehensive, intelligent and spiritual scheme of education ever imagined by spirit and implemented by brain, we learn how to do without the book and the pen --- our knowledge and wisdom, literally, of the stars !

The "atmosphere" is more human because it is more "humane" than that of the earth we have left. In a world in which *Service* is the whole motive and goal, there is little room for cruelty, bitterness and misunderstanding. Over There, all women and men are sisters and brothers --- all of them under the guidance of the White Brotherhood and Sisterhood.

Here is a world in which the sexes are absolutely equal and "different". Here at last, Woman has come to her own, and her place in society recognized as mother and lover and conserver. For all our values have changed in that etheric sphere where love is the guide and "The Law of Love" the only law.

Knowing our position in Space and Time, knowing the basic facts behind all life in our Universe, we are able to see the road we have travelled and the road we are about to travel.

Masters of Time, fashioners of our own destiny, we use the Divine Freewill to bring us nearer to the spiritual sun. Able to create and move at will, moulders of the ether, we are at last in control of our God-given powers --- at last realize those secret powers of which, on earth, we had always felt the existence.

Gazing out beyond our astral mountains and into the astral "sun", we for the first time in our lives realize something of the majesty and scope of our destiny. We see rising, range on range before us, those etheric landscapes and etheric ramparts, waiting to be scaled and conquered, fearing nothing, hoping everything.

Knowing that we are immortal and that the Individual, absorbing and being absorbed, serving and being served, grows from life to life in spiritual and mental stature, we at last feel the faint dawning of the angelic inheritance --- of the absolute conviction that we are of the stuff of which the gods are made --- and that we are all part of Him Who Stands Behind on the Immortal Journey.

**THE END**